## NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY REPORT 1996

## MAIN FINDINGS VOLUME ONE



# CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS NATIONAL PLANNING COMMISSION SECRETARIAT HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT NEPAL

## NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY REPORT 1995-96

STATISTICAL REPORT

MAIN FINDINGS VOLUME ONE

CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS

NATIONAL PLANNING COMMISSION SECRETARIAT
HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT, NEPAL
DECEMBER 1996

#### Published by

Central Bureau of Statistics Thapathali, Kathmandu Nepal

Phone no.: 229406, 241803, 245946

245947, 245948

Fax: 977-1-227720

E-mail: nlss@nlsspc.mos.com.np

First Edition: December, 1996 Three thousand copies

Printed in Nepal

at P.U. Printers Batisputali, Kathmandu Phone no.: 475088, 480452 **FOREWORD** 

The publication of the first volume report on Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS) is

a landmark in the history of Statistical Development in Nepal. Prominent reasons that can

be cited for this achievement are; implementation of an integrated household survey

almost after a gap of more than 10 years, comprehensive coverage in terms of different

topics providing an opportunity to analyze and study the interrelationship of various

socio-economic variables, the timely completion of the survey, application of the results

in the formulation of the Ninth Plan, etc.

Results of this survey are published in the short duration of four months from the time the

last household was interviewed. Modern techniques and applications have facilitated in

achieving such impressive successes. Indeed this trend is essential to be maintained in the

future also to produce a steady flow of integrated statistics on a recurring basis. It is

hoped that the Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) will be able to carry out such works at

reasonable intervals in the future also.

I would like to extend my sincere thanks to the World Bank for providing financial and

technical support. I would also like to thank all the persons and the staffs of the CBS that

were involved in the successful implementation of this survey.

November 1996

Prithvi Raj Ligal

Vice Chairman

**National Planning Commission** 

#### **PREFACE**

The successful completion of the **Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS)**, an operation large in terms of data collection period and the manpower involved is indeed a matter of great satisfaction. Accomplished within the set timetables, the survey offers unique opportunities to assess the poverty situation in the country and carry out many other research works by providing a large database for a single reference period on a wide range of topics. The Bureau had started disseminating the data in electronic format to facilitate the output of data suitable to the requirements and needs of the users. A number of institutions now have access to this data set and are processing and analysing according to their needs.

Side by side, the survey operation also contributed in the institutional building by strengthening the capability of the CBS in conducting sample surveys. Experience gathered from an integrated household survey of this nature certainly will enable the CBS manpower to conduct other kinds of sample surveys with greater ease. The need, now, is to focus on a mechanism that ensures a continuous flow of information in the future. This allows for a critical and regular assessment of the poverty situation in the country supplemented by causes of its happening. Only then, we might be able to tackle and alleviate the conditions of the sizable poor in the country.

It is also encouraging to note that the survey has successfully used advanced techniques like the use of portable computers and solar panels to support them. This has ultimately facilitated in the generation of quality data on a timely basis.

It is for these results that I would most sincerely like to thank the WORLD BANK for the support it has provided both financially and technically to this project. The four project vehicles facilitated in carrying out a superb supervision work and I would like to thank the USAID for providing them. I would also like to extend my heartfelt thanks to Task Manager Ms. Giovanna Prennushi, Ms. Benu Bidani and Mr. Peter Lanjouw all from the World Bank, Senior Consultant Mr. Juan Munoz, Consultant Mr. Salman Zaidi, and Local Consultant Mr. Manik Lal Shrestha for the hard work they all have put into this survey.

My thanks are also due to core team members of this project Mr. Tunga Shiromani Bastola, Mr. Radha Krishna GC, Mr. Prem Prasad Sangraula, Mr. Mukti Prasad Adhikari led by Project Coordinator Mr. Keshav Karmacharya all of whom are from CBS. Let me also thank all the field staffs for the hard work they have undertaken lasting almost a year.

November 1996

Keshav Raj Sharma
Director General
Central Bureau of Statistics

## **CONTENTS**

		Page
<b>SECTION 1:</b>	METHODOLOGY	01 - 14
1.1	Introduction	01
1.2	Survey Methodology	01
	Sample Design	02
	Survey Questionnaire	03
	Field Work Organization	06
1.3	Constructing per-capita consumption aggregates	08
SECTION II:	DEMOGRAPHY	15 - 23
2.1	Age Distribution And Dependency Ratio	15
2.2	Gender Distribution	16
2.3	Household Size and Distribution by Size	16
2.4	Distribution of Sex and Age of Household Head	16
SECTION III:	HOUSING	24 - 40
3.1	Introduction	24
3.2	Occupancy Status of the Housing Unit	24
3.3	Construction Material of the Outer Walls	24
3.4	Construction Material of Roof	25
3.5	Construction Material of Floor	26
3.5	Number of Rooms and Floor Area	27
3.6	Water Supply	27
3.7	Presence of Household Conveniences	28
3.8	Main Fuel Used For Cooking	29
3.9	Use of Firewood	30
3 10	Collection of Firewood	30

		Page
SECTION IV:	ACCESS TO FACILITIES	41 – 51
SECTION V:	LITERACY AND EDUCATION	52 - 71
5.1	Literacy Rates	52
5.2	Educational Status	53
SECTION VI:	HEALTH	72 - 77
6.1	Introduction	72
6.2	Acute Illness:	72
6.3	Immunization:	73
SECTION VII:	FERTILITY AND FAMILY PLANNING	78 - 85
7.1	Mean Number of Children Ever Born	78
7.2	Total Fertility Rate and Age Specific Fertility Rate	80
7.3	Family planning awareness and usage	81
ANNEX 1	LIST OF NLSS FIELD STAFFS	86 - 87
ANNEX 2	DISSEMINATION OF NLSS DATA TO USERS	88

## LIST OF TABLES

		Page
SECTION I		
Table 1.1:	Distribution of the NLSS Sample	08
Table 1.2:	Imputation of consumption of housing	10
Table 1.3:	Nominal per capita consumption by decile	13
Table 1.4:	Nominal per capita consumption by quintile	14
Table 1.5:	Distribution of the population by nominal per capita	
	consumption quintile and geographical group	14
SECTION II		
Table 2.1:	Distribution of Population by Age Group and Gender for	
	Development Regions	17
Table 2.2:	Distribution of Population by Age Group and Gender for	
	Ecological Belts	18
Table 2.3:	Distribution of Population by Age Group, Urban Nepal	19
Table 2.4:	Distribution of Population by Age Group, Rural Nepal	20
Table 2.5:	Gender Distribution by Broad age Composition and	
	Dependency Ratio, Nepal	21
Table 2.6:	Average Household Size and Distribution by Household Size	
	Category	22
Table 2.7:	Distribution of Households by Age and Sex of the Household	
	Head	23
SECTION III		
Table 3.1:	Distribution of Households by Occupancy Status	32
Table 3.2:	Distribution of Households by Construction Material of Walls	33

		page
Table 3.3:	Distribution of Households by Construction Material of Roof	34
Table 3.4:	Distribution of Households by Construction Material of Floor	35
Table 3.5:	Number of Rooms and Average Size of Dwelling and Housing	
	Plot	36
Table 3.6:	Distribution of Households by Source of Drinking water	37
Table 3.7:	Percentage of Households with Facilities	37
Table 3.8:	Main Fuel Used for Cooking	38
Table 3.9:	Firewood Use, Collection and Purchase	39
Table 3.10:	Place of Collection of Firewood	40
SECTION IV		
Table 4.1:	Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The	
	Nearest Facility	43
Table 4.2:	Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The	
	Nearest Facility By Quintiles (Percent)	44
Table 4.3:	Mean Time Taken By Urban / Rural Households To Reach	
	Facilities	45
Table 4.4:	Mean Time Taken By Households To Reach Facilities By	
	Quintiles	45
Table 4.5:	Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The	
	Nearest Primary School	46
Table 4.6:	Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The	
	Nearest Health Post	47
Table 4.7:	Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The	
	Nearest Sajha (Cooperative)	48
Table 4.8:	Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The	
	Nearest Krishi Kendra	49

		Page
Table 4.9:	Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The	
	Nearest Commercial Bank	50
Table 4.10:	Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The	
	Nearest Market Centre	51
SECTION V		
Table 5.1:	Literacy Rates (Population 6 Years and Older) - By Gender	56
Table 5.2:	Literacy Rates for the Population 6 Years and Older By Age	
	Category, Rural, Urban and All Nepal	57
Table 5.3:	Literacy rates for population 6 years and older by sex, 1991	
	Census and NLSS Survey	57
Table 5.4:	Educational Status of Population 6 Years and Older	58
Table 5.5:	Educational status of Population 6 Years and Older, Rural,	
	Urban and All Nepal	59
Table 5.6:	Educational Status of Population 6 Years and Older by Gender,	
	Urban Nepal, 1994-95	60
Table 5.7:	Educational Status of Population 6 Years and Older by Gender,	
	Rural Nepal, 1995-96	60
Table 5.8:	Educational Status of Population 6 Years and Older by Gender,	
	Nepal	61
Table 5.9:	Primary Reason for Not Attending School for Population 6-24	
	Years That Has Never Attended School, By Gender and	
	Development Region	62
Table 5.9A:	Primary Reason for Not Attending School for Population 6-24	
	Years That Has Never Attended School, By Gender and	
	Consumption Group	63

		Page
Table 5.10:	Primary Reason for Not Attending School for Population 6-24	
	Years That Has Never Attended School, By Gender and	
	Ecological Belt	64
Table 5.11:	Primary Reason for Not Attending School for Population 6-24	
	Years That Has Never Attended School, By Gender and	
	Urban/Rural Residence	65
Table 5.12:	Percentage of Population 15 Years and Older Who Ever	
	Attended School and Their Mean Years of Schooling Nepal	
	1995-96	66
Table 5.13:	Percentage of Population 15 Years and Older Who Ever	
	Attended School and Their Mean Years of Schooling by Age	
	Category, Urban Nepal 1995-96	67
Table 5.14:	Percentage of Population 15 Years and Older Who Ever	
	Attended School and Their Mean Years of Schooling by Age	
	Category, Rural 1995-96	67
Table 5.15:	Percentage of Population 15 Years and Older Who Ever	
	Attended School and Their Mean Years of Schooling by Age	
	Category, Nepal 1995-96	68
Table 5.16:	Gross Enrollment Rates By Level of Schooling and Gender,	
	Nepal 1995-96	69
Table 5.17:	Net Enrollment Rates By Level of Schooling and Gender,	
	Nepal 1995-96	70
Table 5.18:	Type of School Attended by Individuals Currently in School,	
	Nepal 1995-96	71

		Page
SECTION VI		
Table 6.1:	Percentage of Population Reporting Chronic Illness by Gender	74
Table 6.2:	Distribution Of Type Of Illness By Gender And Regions	75
Table 6.3:	Distribution Of First Consultation To Health Practitioner By	
	Gender And Regions	76
Table 6.4:	Immunization Status of Children Aged Five years and Under	77
<b>SECTION VII</b>		
Table 7.1:	Mean Number of Children Ever Born Per Woman By Age	
	Group	79
Table 7.2:	Age Specific Fertility Rates (ASFR) and Total Fertility Rates	
	(TFR)	80
Table 7.3:	Awareness and Use of Family Planning Methods	83
Table 7.4:	Distribution of Currently Married Men and Women Aged 15 -	
	49 Currently Using Family Planning Methods by Type	84
Table 7.5:	Reasons for Not Using the Family Planning Method	85

#### **Section 1**

#### **METHODOLOGY**

#### 1.1 Introduction

One of the principal objectives of the Eighth Five Year Plan of Nepal is the alleviation of poverty in the country. However, the scarcity of reliable and timely data regarding the living standards of the people and the level of poverty in the country has hampered efforts to monitor achievements. This provided the impetus for an understanding between His Majesty's Government of Nepal (HMGN) and the World Bank to launch a Living Standards Survey in Nepal. The Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS) was designed as a multi-topic survey collecting a comprehensive set of data on different aspects of household welfare (consumption, income, housing, labor markets, education, health etc.). These data, together with those collected through future rounds of the survey, will ultimately allow HMGN to monitor progress in improving national living standards and to evaluate the impact of various government policies and programs on the living conditions of the population.

This is the first of a two-volume Statistical Report containing the main findings of the survey. This volume contains a descriptions of the survey methodology and the methodology employed to construct consumption aggregates (Section 1), as well as tabulations on Demographic Characteristics (Section 2), Housing (Section 3), Access to Services (Section 4), Education (Section 5), Health (Section 6), Fertility and Family Planning (Section 7). Volume 2, which will be published subsequently, will cover employment, agricultural activities, non-farm enterprises, credit and saving, and household income.

## 1.2 Survey Methodology

The Nepal Living Standards Survey followed the LSMS methodology developed by researchers at the World Bank over the last ten years and applied in surveys conducted in more than twenty countries. The key features of this methodology are:

- (a) an integrated household questionnaire covering consumption, incomes, assets, housing, education, health, fertility, migration, accompanied by a community questionnaire aimed at collecting information on service provision, prices, and the environment facing the households,
- (b) innovative data management techniques, including a pre-coded questionnaire, decentralized data entry, field verification, and extensive training and supervision of field workers.

The sample design, survey questionnaires, and field work organization of the NLSS are described below.

#### Sample Design

<u>Sample Frame</u>. A complete list of all wards in the country, with a measure of size, was developed in order to select from it with Probability Proportional to Size (PPS) the sample of wards to be visited. The 1991 Population Census of Nepal was the best starting point for building such a sample frame. The Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) constructed a data set with basic information from the census at the ward level. This data set was used as a sample frame to develop the NLSS sample.

<u>Sample Design</u>. The sample size for the NLSS was set at 3,388 households. This sample was divided into four strata based on the geographic and ecological regions of the country: (i) Mountains, (ii) urban Hills, (iii) rural Hills, and (iv) Terai. The following table shows how the sample was allocated among the four strata:

#### **NLSS National Sample**

Stratum	Number of Households	
Mountains	424	
Hills (Urban)	604	
Hills (Rural)	1,136	
Terai	1,224	
Total	3,388	

The sample size was designed to provide enough observations within each ecological stratum to ensure adequate statistical accuracy, as well as enough variation in key variables for policy analysis within each stratum, while respecting resource constraints and the need to balance sampling and non-sampling errors.

A two-stage stratified sampling procedure was used to select the sample for the NLSS. The primary sampling unit (PSU) is the ward, the smallest administrative unit in the 1991 Population Census. In order to increase the variability of the sample, it was decided that a small number of households --twelve -- would be interviewed in each ward. Thus, a total of 275 wards was obtained.

In the first stage of the sampling, wards were selected with probability proportional to size (PPS) from each of the four ecological strata, using the number of household in the ward as the measure of size. In order to give the sample an implicit stratification respecting the division of the country into Development Regions, the sample frame was sorted by ascending order of district codes, and these were numbered from East to West. The sample frame considered all the 75 districts in the country, and indeed 73 of them were

represented in the sample.<sup>1</sup> In the second stage of the sampling, a fixed number of households were chosen with equal probabilities from each selected PSU.<sup>2</sup>

The two-stage procedure just described has several advantages. It simplified the analysis by providing a self-weighted sample. It also reduced the travel time and cost, as 12 or 16 households are interviewed in each ward. In addition, as the number of households to be interviewed in each ward was known in advance, the procedure made it possible to plan an even workload across different survey teams.

Household Listing Operation. After the random selection of the 275 wards, a complete enumeration of households in the sampled wards was conducted in order to select and identify the households to be interviewed. The household listing operation was carried out in two phases between July 1994 and December 1994. Information collected focused on: locality, name of the household head, nick-name of the household head (rural), block number of dwelling (urban), and household size. The cover page for the listing was designed to gather information on the mode of transport and time required to reach the ward; this facilitated the preparation of schedules for the field teams.

#### **Survey Questionnaire**

The NLSS questionnaire is different from other household survey questionnaires in several ways. First, information is collected on several aspects of household behavior - demographic composition, housing, education, health, consumption expenditures, income by source, employment. The questionnaire is therefore longer than usual survey questionnaires. Second, information is collected from all household members, not just from the head of household. This is done so as to gain a full picture of living standards for women and children as well. Third, a community questionnaire is also administered in addition to the household questionnaires. Community questionnaires were administered in all wards -- with different questionnaires for urban and rural wards -- to collect information on characteristics of the community, prices, and facilities available. This information supplements the information collected at the household level. The questions in the community questionnaire were answered by the ward or VDC chairman, or other such knowledgeable people in the ward. The contents of the household and community questionnaires are described below.

-

The two districts not selected in the sample due to their low population were Rasuwa and Mustang.

After the selection of the wards, it was decided to interview 16 instead of 12 households in each selected ward in the Far-Western Development Region to increase the number of observations for that region.

#### HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

#### Section 1. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION

This section served two main purposes: (i) identify every person who is a member of the household, and (ii) provide basic demographic data such as age, sex, and marital status of everyone presently living in the household. In addition, information collected also included data on all economic activities undertaken by household members and on unemployment.

#### Section 2. HOUSING

This section collected information on the type of dwelling occupied by the household, as well as on the household's expenditures on housing and amenities (rent, expenditure on water, garbage collection, electricity, etc.).

#### Section 3. ACCESS TO FACILITIES

This section collected information on the distance from the household's residence to various public facilities and services.

#### Section 4. MIGRATION

This section collected information from the household head on permanent migration for reasons of work or land availability.

#### Section 5. FOOD EXPENSES AND HOME PRODUCTION

This section collected information on all food expenditures of the household, as well as on consumption of food items that the household produced.

# Section 6. NON-FOOD EXPENDITURES AND INVENTORY OF DURABLE GOODS This section collected information on expenditure on non-food items (clothing, fuels, items for

the house, etc.), as well as on the durable goods owned by the household.

#### Section 7. EDUCATION

This section collected information on literacy for all household members aged 5 years and above, on the level of education for those members who have attended school in the past, and on level of education and expenditures on schooling for those currently attending an educational institution.

#### Section 8. HEALTH

This section collected information on illnesses, use of medical facilities, expenditure on health care, children's immunization, and diarrhea.

#### Section 9. ANTHROPOMETRICS

This section collected weight and height measurements for all children 3 years or under.

#### Section 10. MARRIAGE AND MATERNITY HISTORY

This section collected information on maternity history, pre/post-natal care, and knowledge/use of family planning methods.

#### Section 11. WAGE EMPLOYMENT

This section collected information on wage employment in agriculture and in non-agricultural activities, as well as on income earned through wage labor.

#### Section 12. FARMING AND LIVESTOCK

This section collected information on all agricultural activities -- land owned or operated, crops grown, use of crops, income from the sale of crops, ownership of livestock, and income from the sale of livestock.

#### Section 13. NON-FARM ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES

This section collected information on all non-agricultural enterprises and activities -- type of activity, revenue earned, expenditures, etc.

#### Section 14. CREDIT AND SAVINGS

This section collected information on loans made by the household to others, or loans taken from others by household members, as well as on land, property, or other fixed assets owned by the household.

#### Section 15. REMITTANCES AND TRANSFERS

This section collected information on remittances sent by members of the household to others and on transfers received by members of the household from others.

#### Section 16. OTHER ASSETS AND INCOME

This section collected information on income from all other sources not covered elsewhere in the questionnaire.

#### Section 17. ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION

This section collected information on whether the household perceives its level of consumption to be adequate or not.

#### RURAL COMMUNITY QUESTIONNAIRE

#### Section 1. POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS AND INFRASTRUCTURES

This section collected information on the characteristics of the community, availability of electricity and its services and water supply and sewerage.

#### Section 2. ACCESS TO FACILITIES

Data on services and amenities, education status and health facilities was collected.

#### Section 3. AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY

Information on the land situation, irrigation systems, crop cycles, wages paid to hired labor, rental rates for cattle and machinery and forestry use were asked in this section.

#### Section 4. MIGRATION

This section collected information on the main migratory movements in and out.

#### Section 5. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS, USER GROUPS, etc.

In this section, information on development programs, existence user groups, and the quality of life in the community was collected.

#### Section 6. RURAL PRIMARY SCHOOL

This section collected information on enrollment, infrastructure, and supplies.

#### Section 7. RURAL HEALTH FACILITY

This section collected information on health facilities, equipment and services available, and health personnel in the community.

#### Section 8. MARKETS AND PRICES

This section collected information on local shops, Haat Bazaar, agricultural inputs, sale of crops and the conversion of local units into standard units.

#### URBAN COMMUNITY QUESTIONNAIRE

#### Section 1. POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Information was collected on the characteristics of the community, availability of electricity, water supply and sewerage system in the ward.

#### Section 2. ACCESS TO FACILITIES

This section collected information on the distance from the community to the various places and public facilities and services.

#### Section 3. MARKETS AND PRICES

This section collected information on the availability and prices of different goods.

#### Section 4. QUALITY OF LIFE

Here the notion of the quality of life in the community was explored.

#### **Field Work Organization**

<u>Field Teams</u>. The data were collected by 12 field teams, each responsible for a particular area of the country. Assignment of wards to the various teams was done to balance the work load and travel time across teams. The teams were based in the appropriate district

office of the CBS, and covered on average 23 wards. Each team consisted of one supervisor, three interviewers, and a data entry operator. One of the interviewers was also trained as an anthropometrist, and was responsible for weighing and measuring children in all interviewed households. Each team included at least one female interviewer.

Structure of the Interviews. Each ward was visited once. Within each ward, however, households to be interviewed were often visited several times, depending on how long it took to complete the questionnaire. In the first visit, the interviewer completed the listing of all the household members and made appointments to talk to each of them; in later visits, he/she interviewed the different members of the household. The amount of time taken to complete the questionnaire varied greatly from household to household, depending on the number of people there were in the household, how much land they owned, how many different kinds of economic activities they were undertaking, how many modern consumer goods they owned, and other such factors. In general, the larger the household, the more the people had to be interviewed, and hence the longer the interview in the household was likely to be. Usually it took at least two visits to complete the interview.

<u>Data Entry and Management</u>. A distinctive feature of the NLSS is the use of personal computers for data entry in the field. Instead of sending the completed questionnaires back to the central office for data entry, the data collected in the ward were entered while the team was still in the field. for this purpose, each team was provided with a computer, a printer, and a power system for data entry, in addition to scales and meters to measure children. A data entry program developed specifically for the survey was installed on each computer. The data entry program let the data operator and the supervisor know if there were mistakes or missing data in the interview, and checked whether information from one part of the interview matched information from other parts. When problems or errors were found, the interviewers returned to the households to correct the information. This process of entering, checking, and correcting the data in the field helped to ensure that the information collected was accurate. It also reduced the time lag between data collection and data analysis; diskettes containing the complete data for each ward were sent back to the central office as soon as work in the ward was completed, and the data were available for analysis shortly after the completion of the collection phase.

<u>Data Collection</u>. Data collection was planned over a full year to cover a complete cycle in agricultural activities and capture seasonal variations in other variables. Field work took place in four subsequent phases. During the first phase, which began on Ashad 15, 2052 (June 25, 1995), interviews were carried out in 28 wards. Then the supervisors and data entry operators were called back to the CBS for a two-week review of the data collected. Instructions were issued where errors and inconsistencies were found. The second phase of data collection work started from Bhadra (mid-August 1995) and continued till the first week of Kartik. During this phase, work on 66 wards was completed. The third phase data collection work continued from Kartik (after Dasain) onwards to Poush. During this phase work on 93 wards was completed. The fourth

phase began in Magh and was completed by the end of Jesth, 2052 (June 15, 1996), as planned.

<u>Distribution of the NLSS Sample</u>. The actual sample numbers 3373 households, 15 less than planned -- one ward (12 households) could not be reached, and one ward had only 9 households. In all other cases, missing or non-respondent households were replaced using a pre-determined random procedure. The following table gives the distribution of the actual sample (individuals, households, wards) by Development Region, ecological belt, and urban-rural location (note that, under "Rural", "Eastern" denotes the Eastern and Central Development Regions while "Western" includes the Western, Midwest, and Farwest Development Regions. For example, "Eastern Terai" covers the Terai parts of the Eastern and Central Development Regions.)

Table 1.1: Distribution of the NLSS Sample

	14010 1.11.	Bistiloution	or the riggs	Sampre	
	Number of	Number of	Total	Number of	Number of
	Males	Females	Individuals	Households	Wards
DEVELOPMENT REGION					
Eastern	1960	1959	3919	717	60
Central	3544	3585	7129	1320	110
Western	1596	1813	3409	624	52
Midwest	1064	1120	2184	360	30
Farwest	1099	1115	2214	352	22
ECOLOGICAL BELT					
Mountain	1083	1156	2239	409	32
Hill	4443	4734	9177	1740	142
Terai	3737	3702	7439	1224	100
URBAN	1892	1868	3760	716	59
Kathmandu	1013	974	1987	396	33
Other urban	879	894	1773	320	26
RURAL	7371	7724	15095	2657	215
Eastern Hill/Mountain	1858	1984	3842	717	60
Western Hill/Mountain	2125	2373	4498	828	64
Eastern Terai	2139	2107	4246	744	62
Western Terai	1249	1260	2509	368	29
NEPAL	9263	9592	18855	3373	274

## 1.3 Constructing per-capita consumption aggregates

The per-capita consumption aggregates constructed for the NLSS data were obtained by adding together the various goods and services reported to have been consumed in the past 12 months by each household. Consumption of all these goods and services reported in different parts of the NLSS questionnaire was converted to rupee terms, expressed as annual amounts, and then aggregated together to obtain a measure of annual household consumption. The various components of consumption used to construct this aggregate can be grouped together into 3 main groups: (i) consumption of

food items, (ii) consumption of housing, and (iii) consumption of other non-food items. The specific items included in each component, as well as the methodology used to ascribe a rupee value to consumption of these items is briefly outlined below:

- (i) <u>Consumption of food items</u>. The food consumption component was constructed from the data collected in Section 5 of the NLSS questionnaire: "Food Expenses and Home Production". For each of the food items 011 132 (excluding tobacco and tobacco products) that the household reported having consumed in the past 12 months, the values of purchased food, home-produced food, and food received in-kind were added together to obtain a measure of the value of consumption of that food item in the past 12 months. This measure was then aggregated for the various food items reported to have been consumed by each household to obtain an estimate of total annual food consumption.
- (ii) <u>Consumption of housing</u>. Housing provides a range of services which are central to well-being. The large majority of the population consumes housing services such as shelter and protection from the elements, and there is no doubt that at least at certain times of year, these services have a direct and important bearing on their standard of living. A convincing indicator of well-being thus should take into account the consumption of these housing services.

The estimate of the annual value of consumption of housing services was based on data on the rental values of dwellings reported in Section 2B: "Housing Expenses". In the case of households renting their dwelling, the value of consumption of housing services was taken to be the annual rent paid by them. In the case of households that owned their dwelling unit, in most cases, consumption of housing was taken to be the annual rent that they reported they would have had to pay for their dwelling. However, about one-fourth of the sample households owning their dwelling were unable to provide a credible estimate of a rental value for their home (820 cases in all).

In such cases, we imputed a rental value to the dwelling by first estimating a hedonic housing regression on the sample of households reporting non-zero rents. The dependent variable in this regression was the rental value reported by these households, and the set of explanatory variables included a wide range of housing characteristics, measures of the quality of housing, regional dummy variables, and other factors (such as a proxy for household wealth) that we thought could help predict the rental value of the dwelling. This model was then used to predict the rental value for those households in the sample that had reported zero rents. The parameter estimates for the model used to predict rental values are presented below.

Table 1.2: Imputation of consumption of housing

Source	SS	df	MS		Number of obs F(19, 2414)	
Model   esidual	3812.95277 1670.81654		681725 136098		Prob > F R-squared Adj R-squared	= 0.0000 = 0.6953
Total	5483.76931	2433 2.25	391258		Root MSE	= 0.6929
lnrent	Coef.	Std. Err.	t	P> t	[95% Conf.	Interval]
thmand	.5659256	.1132438	4.997	0.000	.3438605	.7879907
hurban	.1854689	.0856968	2.164	0.031	.0174221	.3535158
whills	1637326	.0642862	-2.547	0.011	2897943	0376708
ehills	1002949	.0685607	-1.463	0.144	2347387	.0341489
wterai	5661014	.0708354	-7.992	0.000	7050059	4271969
nrooms	.3726933	.0379762	9.814	0.000	.2982241	.4471626
ndwsize	.093638	.0264439	3.541	0.000	.0417829	.1454931
nasset	.1581149	.0162156	9.751	0.000	.1263169	.1899128
itchen	.3504665	.0377002	9.296	0.000	.2765384	.4243946
edroad	.1617474	.0661595	2.445	0.015	.032012	.2914827
walls	.0348908	.0582422	0.599	0.549	0793191	.1491007
floor	.5002702	.0724286	6.907	0.000	.3582415	.6422989
roof	.1671517	.0524047	3.190	0.001	.0643888	.2699147
window	.1659787	.0444381	3.735	0.000	.0788379	.2531195
water	.19642	.060431	3.250	0.001	.0779181	.3149219
garbage	.1331213	.0787853	1.690	0.091	0213725	.287615
toilet	.0266239	.093086	0.286	0.775	1559127	.2091605
light	.4898704	.0633517	7.733	0.000	.3656411	.6140996
elephon	.1587844	.0881685	1.801	0.072	0141093	.3316781
nstant	2.584359	.1817127	14.222	0.000	2.22803	2.940688

The approach followed here is a simplified version of a fairly common technique for imputing housing expenditures for households which are owner-occupiers. The more common approach is to proceed in two steps. First, one estimates a probit model which relates various household characteristics such as occupation, wealth, etc., to the likelihood of renting or not. A mills ratio is constructed from that probit model and included in the second stage where one takes the subsample consisting of renting households only and regresses rent paid on housing characteristics (such as number of rooms, building materials, etc.), plus the mills ratio variable constructed from the first stage. The parameter estimates on the housing characteristics are then used to predict rent payments for those households which are not renting.

We chose to depart from this approach for the following reason. In choosing the two stage approach, household characteristics are assumed to influence the likelihood of renting or not, but are not allowed to directly influence the rent that is paid by households. (The mills ratio variable constructed from the first stage may be significant in the second stage, but is dropped when "predicting" rent paid by owner-occupier households). In our approach, we allowed household characteristics, notably the household's wealth, as proxied by the value of consumer durables owned, to influence the rent paid by the household. This was because we thought that certain aspects of housing quality not readily captured by the existing housing characteristics would be correlated with household wealth, and would certainly influence the rent paid by households.

Such aspects might include neighbourhood security, access to a garden and shade, exposure to noise and air pollution, etc.

The cost of departing from conventional practice is that the parameter estimates on the various housing quality variables may be biased estimates of the true contribution of those variables to total rent paid. For example, one might conclude from the regression estimates that the addition to the total rental price of an additional room, or of a house made of stone rather than wood, is much greater than is actually the case. This is because the sub-sample of renting households might differ from the rest of the population in terms of some set of characteristics such as occupation, location, ethnicity, etc., and that the prices they face are not the "true" prices which prevail for the population as a whole. However, as the purpose of our exercise is not so much to investigate which factors influence rent and by exactly how much, but rather to "explain" total rent paid as well as possible, this disadvantage is not so pressing. Note in addition that the two-stage approach will yield unbiased parameter estimates only in the absence of heteroskedasticity, and this is relatively rare in cross-sectional data such as these.

(iii) Consumption of non-food items. This component of consumption was constructed by aggregating together consumption of all other goods and services covered in other parts of the NLSS questionnaire. The value of non-food items purchased or received in-kind by the household over the past 12 months reported in Section 6 was included in this component of consumption. For non-food items where data was collected on the estimated value of both monthly as well as annual consumption, we first used the monthly reported figure to construct our measure of annual consumption. This was because, in our view, the household's estimate of expenditure in the past month was likely to be more accurate than the annual estimate. If no consumption of the item was reported in the past month, we used the reported annual amount instead.

We excluded expenditure on a few of the items covered in Section 6 from our measure of consumption. For instance, we decided to exclude expenditure on firewood. This was mainly because while fuelwood consumption is widespread, particularly in rural areas, the vast majority of households report collecting firewood for use as fuel rather than purchasing it. In order to ensure comparability of the consumption bundle across households, we would have had to impute a value to the firewood consumption of such households. However, this task was made difficult by the fact that consumption of firewood is generally reported in non-standard units that are difficult to compare across households (not only are these units non-metric, but the same unit can represent a different quantity in different localities). These non-standard units not only made it difficult to convert quantities of firewood consumed into comparable units, but also made it difficult to convert the consumption of firewood into monetary terms. Price information, collected at the community level, was not only missing from many communities but, where available, was generally expressed in units which did not easily match those reported by households. Rather than add a potentially noisy

component to our consumption measure, we decided in the end to exclude consumption of firewood from our consumption aggregate.<sup>3</sup>

Education expenditures from Section 6 were also excluded, as we decided instead to use the more comprehensive data on education expenses from Section 7 (expenditures on schooling plus value of scholarships received). Other expenditure components in Section 6 which were dropped include repair and maintenance and home construction and improvements on the grounds that these line items are actually investment outlays.<sup>4</sup> We also dropped expenditure on taxes and fines. Finally, we also excluded expenditure on marriages, dowries, funerals, and other social and religious functions. While expenditure on these items could in principle have been useful in discerning the rich from the poor, the lumpy nature of these expenses, as well the relatively short recall period of 12 months (for these type of expenses) used in the survey made this data unsuitable for our purposes.<sup>5</sup>

Expenditure on durable goods reported in Section 6 was also excluded from our measure of consumption (given its lumpy nature), and instead we decided to value consumption of durable goods by estimating a flow of services accruing to the household from the total stock of durable goods it owned. This estimate of consumption of durable goods was based on data collected in Section 6C, and was calculated as follows:

- 1. For each durable good, the price paid to purchase the good was expressed in current prices based on information on the number of years ago this item was acquired, and the rate of inflation in Nepal over the past few years (source: Statistical Yearbook of Nepal). In cases where more than one item was owned by the household, the purchase price in current prices for all such items was assumed to be the same as this value.
- 2. The difference between the value of the item(s) in current prices, and the present value of the item(s), along with information on the number of years this item had been used, was then used to calculate depreciation for the item. This depreciation was then averaged over the sample for each type of durable good to obtain an item-specific depreciation rate (i.e. one for bicycles, one for fans, etc.).

12

Note that the omission of firewood from our consumption aggregate is likely to lead to an understatement of rural consumption levels relative to urban consumption levels, because in urban areas alternatives to firewood are more widespread and these have been included in the consumption aggregate. However it is also the case that certain alternatives to firewood, to which urban households have greater access, are subsidized. So the wedge between urban and rural households, introduced by our omission of firewood, is unlikely to be excessive.

Including investment expenditures in the consumption aggregate can lead to double-counting. For example, these investments can contribute to improved earning capacity which in turn is reflected in more consumption of final goods.

Non-food items included from Section 6 were: items with code 211-242 (excluding 211: wood and 236: education), 311, 314-316, 411 & 413).

- 3. The measure of consumption of durables was then obtained by applying this rate of depreciation to the original value of the item(s) (in current prices) owned by the household to impute an annual flow of services, and then aggregating this flow of services for all durable goods owned by each household.
- 4. In the case of item 512: telephone sets (77 occurrences), the average depreciation rate computed turned out to be negative (i.e. on average, these items had appreciated in value over the years), thus giving a negative consumption flow when the above methodology was applied. In the case of these items, the consumption flow was instead calculated by dividing the current prices value of the item by the average life of the item, thus getting an annual measure of the flow of services from this consumer durable.

We also included expenditure on garbage collection, electricity, and telephone charges reported in Section 2 in our non-food consumption component. However, we decided to exclude expenditure on water because our concerns regarding rationing of water supply in the country led us to believe that inclusion of this expenditure was likely to bias our welfare rankings.<sup>6</sup> Finally, our measure of consumption of non-food goods also included consumption of tobacco and tobacco products reported in Section 5.

The three components of consumption thus obtained, (i) food, (ii) housing, and (iii) non-food items, were then aggregated together to obtain a measure of total annual household consumption. Per-capita consumption estimates were then calculated by dividing this measure by the total number of individuals in each household.

Tables 1.3 and 1.4 report average nominal per capita consumption in current Rupees and the cumulative shares of consumption by decile and quintile. In nominal terms, the bottom fifty per cent of households accounts for 26 per cent of consumption, while the top 20 percent account for 45 percent of consumption.

Table 1.3: Nominal per capita consumption by decile

Decile	Mean Cons.	Cum. Cons.
I	2,152	3.2
II	2,987	7.6
III	3,608	12.6
IV	4,178	19.0
V	4,777	26.0
VI	5,506	34.1
VII	6,483	43.7
VIII	7,812	55.1
IX	10,220	70.2
X	20,263	100.0

-

<sup>6</sup> See Hentschel and Lanjouw (1996) for a more detailed discussion of this issue

Table 1.4: Nominal per capita consumption by quintile

Quintile	Mean Cons.	Cum. Cons.
I	2,571	7.6
II	3,893	19.0
III	5,142	34.1
IV	7,147	55.1
V	15,243	100.0
Overall Mean	6,802	

Table 1.5 reports the distribution of the population by geographical area and quintile. Most of the population in Kathmandu falls into the top decile. Note, however, that these are nominal consumption figures; if prices are higher in Kathmandu than elsewhere, the distribution of the population by real consumption quintiles will look different.

Table 1.5: Distribution of the population by nominal per capita consumption quintile and geographical group

	Kathm.	Other	R-W	R-E	R-W	R-E	Total
Quintile		Urban	Hills	Hills	Terai	Terai	
I	0.0	12.6	31.5	10.5	28.6	15.4	20.0
II	0.2	14.6	17.9	12.6	27.6	25.7	20.0
III	3.3	11.9	16.3	18.0	21.0	26.7	20.0
IV	6.7	17.7	18.0	26.9	17.4	19.5	20.0
V	89.8	43.2	16.3	32.0	5.4	12.7	20.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

#### **Section II**

#### **DEMOGRAPHY**

## 2.1 Age Distribution And Dependency Ratio

The age distribution of the population by five-year age group and sex is presented in Tables 2.1 - 2.4 for the country by Development Regions, Ecological Belts and by Urban/Rural Residence. The trend in age pattern shows resemblance with the Census figures of 1991 and earlier ones (CBS, 1995). The under-reporting of children in the age group 0-4 for both the sexes is well exhibited as in the 1991 and earlier censuses (see Table 2.1). The age distribution does not show the same pattern across the Development Regions and Ecological Belts. The proportion of population in the age group 0-4 is lower than that in the age group 5-9 in Eastern, Central, Western and Far-Western Region. Whereas, in the Mid-Western Region the proportion of population from the lower to higher ages are in descending order. Similar trends of under-reporting are also noticed for Hills and Terai, while an usual pattern is observed for the Mountain Belt (see Table 2.2). Again, erratic age pattern as obtained in earlier cases are also exhibited for all Rural areas (see Table 2.4). Whereas, in the Urban areas, the age specific population proportion decreases with the advancement of age following an expected trend (Table 2.3).

The demographic composition of households - the proportion of household members in the age group 0-14, 15-59 and 60 years and older - are shown in Table 2.5. The broad age composition could be looked into with the help of the Dependency Ratio. The dependency ratio is the ratio of persons in the "dependent" ages (under 15 and over 59 years) to those in the "economically productive" ages (15-59 years) in a population (PRB, 1980). About 38 per cent of the population is under 15 years of age, 53 per cent of the population is in the productive age group and only 9 per cent are 60 years and older. Residence-wise, rural households have a larger proportion of 0-14 year olds and a smaller proportion of males in the productive age groups than urban households. The Mid-Western and Far-Western Development Regions also exhibit the same pattern.

The dependency ratio in Nepal is 115, and this ratio varies significantly across urban and rural areas. The ratio is 117 in rural areas and 89 in urban areas. Kathmandu has the lowest dependency ratio, and the Far-Western and Western Development regions have the highest dependency ratios (around 127). According to the 1991 population census the overall dependency ratio is 93 and the Far-Western and Western Development Region showed the highest dependency ratio of 100 (CBS, 1995).

#### 2.2 Gender Distribution

The survey shows that the percentage of males in the population is about 49 percent and that of females is 51 per cent. The gender composition of the population as of 1991 census was 49 per cent males and 51 per cent females. This composition also varied slightly depending on the Regions and Belts. However, the gender composition in the Urban area is slightly reversed by showing 51 per cent males and 49 per cent females. This population breakdown by gender is in consonance with the Census figures giving 52 per cent and 48 per cent of males and females respectively in the Urban (CBS, 1995). The distribution of the population by gender as revealed by the NLSS Survey for the Development Regions, Ecological Belts and Urban/Rural Residence are presented in Tables 2.1 - Tables 2.4.

### 2.3 Household Size and Distribution by Size

The average household size in Nepal is 5.7 persons (see Table 2.6). The size of urban and rural households only differs by 0.30 persons, with rural households being larger. Households are larger in the Far-Western Development Region (6.3 persons), the Terai (6.1 persons) and especially Western Terai (6.8 persons). Households in Kathmandu are smaller on average (4.9 persons). The distribution of households by their size is shown in Table 2.6. Just over a third of all households are 5-6 persons, and a quarter has 3-4 persons. Thirty one percent of all households are 7 persons or larger.

According to the 1991 Population Census - the average household size for the country was 5.6 and regionally Far-Western Development Region depicted the highest average household size of 5.9 persons. In a similar manner the average household size for the urban country was also 5.4. Moreover, the household size distribution exhibited by the survey (Table 2.6) is also almost identical with those revealed by the census (CBS, 1995).

## 2.4 Distribution of Sex and Age of Household Head

Table 2.7 presents the distribution of households by sex of the head of the household, and the age distribution of the household head. Out of all household heads almost 14 per cent of the households are headed by females and this ratio is almost constant in both the rural and urban areas. The rural Western hills and mountains have a significantly higher proportion of female headed households (22 percent). The ratio of female headed households is high (17.5 percent) in the hills, and somewhat lower in the Terai (9.5 percent). Almost half the households in the country are headed by individuals 30-49 years.

The 1991 Census also revealed 13 per cent female headed households. This shows the similarity with the survey figures of 1996. The 1991 census figures also supports the findings from the survey exhibiting that out of all household heads half the households are headed by persons aged 30-49 years (CBS, 1995).

Table 2.1: Distribution of Population by Age Group and Gender for Development Regions

TOTAL NEPAL

14.98

13.10

10.06

7.89

14.32

(Percent) Age Group (years) 0 - 45 - 9 15 - 19 20 - 24 25 - 29 30 - 34 35 - 39 40 - 44 45 - 49 50 - 54 10 - 14 55 - 59 60 and Total + **EASTERN** Males 7.03 7.64 6.89 5.52 3.28 3.00 3.04 2.95 2.36 1.76 1.87 1.44 3.22 50.02 Females 6.38 6.81 6.27 5.34 4.23 3.69 3.91 3.03 1.71 1.56 2.47 1.32 3.26 49.98 Total 13.41 13.16 10.87 7.51 5.98 4.07 3.32 4.34 2.76 100.00 14.45 6.69 6.96 6.48 **CENTRAL** Males 7.22 7.13 6.33 4.66 3.88 3.53 2.72 2.86 2.24 2.11 1.75 1.18 3.74 49.35 3.02 Females 6.85 7.14 6.19 4.60 4.52 3.79 2.98 2.60 1.63 2.08 1.36 3.89 50.65 Total 14.07 14.27 12.52 8.40 7.31 5.70 5.46 5.26 3.75 3.84 2.54 100.00 9.26 7.63 **WESTERN** Males 7.10 8.19 6.41 4.27 2.99 2.04 2.38 2.40 2.18 2.13 1.39 1.29 3.96 46.73 Females 6.98 7.90 7.21 5.58 4.35 3.78 3.40 2.66 2.15 2.19 2.19 1.10 3.77 53.27 Total 14.08 13.62 5.83 5.78 5.05 4.33 4.33 3.57 2.39 7.74 100.00 16.09 9.85 7.34 **MID-WESTERN** Males 7.37 7.59 6.78 5.43 3.70 3.44 2.45 2.11 1.92 1.84 1.95 1.35 2.41 48.34 8.27 2.89 2.36 2.41 1.91 2.00 Females 7.56 6.83 6.05 4.50 3.82 1.85 1.21 51.66 Total 15.64 15.15 13.60 11.48 8.20 7.27 5.34 4.47 4.32 3.75 3.80 2.56 4.41 100.00 **FAR-WESTERN** 9.05 49.70 Males 7.87 7.39 4.78 2.70 3.83 2.46 2.05 1.33 2.16 1.66 1.33 3.08 3.04 Females 7.04 8.31 5.89 4.84 4.96 4.04 2.75 2.50 2.43 1.69 1.51 1.30 50.30 13.28 3.85 Total 16.09 16.18 9.62 7.88 5.22 4.55 3.77 3.17 2.63 6.11 100.00 7.66 **NEPAL** Males 7.35 7.59 6.63 4.89 3.43 3.13 2.66 2.61 2.12 2.01 1.72 1.30 3.43 48.87 Females 6.97 7.39 6.47 5.18 4.46 3.79 3.24 2.67 2.41 1.77 2.10 1.27 3.40 51.13

5.91

5.28

4.54

3.83

3.78

2.57

6.83

100.00

6.92

Table 2.2: Distribution of Population by Age Group and Gender for Ecological Belts

(Percent) Age Group (Years) 0 - 4 5 - 9 10 - 14 15 - 19 20 - 24 25 - 29 30 - 34 35 - 39 40 - 44 45 - 49 50 - 54 55 - 59 60 and Total +**MOUNTAIN** 7.69 6.00 4.59 2.66 2.64 2.18 2.15 48.15 Males 7.25 3.78 2.39 2.12 1.59 3.11 Females 2.49 1.97 2.43 51.85 7.64 7.33 5.84 5.18 4.14 3.46 3.15 2.76 1.75 3.70 Total 15.33 14.58 11.84 9.77 7.91 6.11 5.79 4.94 4.64 4.36 4.56 3.35 6.81 100.00 HILLS Males 6.93 7.33 3.31 2.58 2.67 2.27 2.03 1.66 1.32 47.66 6.75 5.23 2.23 3.35 Females 5.87 3.79 3.25 2.78 2.52 1.78 2.09 1.20 52.34 7.01 7.14 6.91 4.40 3.61 13.94 5.92 4.79 100.00 Total 14.47 13.66 11.10 7.70 6.36 5.01 3.82 3.75 2.51 6.96 **TERAI** Males 7.66 7.88 6.63 4.63 3.47 3.68 2.66 3.01 1.99 1.93 1.71 1.23 3.56 50.05 6.83 4.58 4.56 3.85 3.25 2.56 2.30 1.73 1.26 49.95 Females 7.61 6.19 2.07 3.16 Total 14.49 15.49 12.82 9.21 8.04 7.54 5.91 5.57 4.30 3.65 3.77 2.50 6.72 100.00

Table 2.3: Distribution of Population by Age Group, Urban Nepal

												(Percent)		
		Age Group (years)												
	0 - 4	5 - 9	10 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49	50 - 54	55 - 59	60 and +	Total
URBAN														
Males	5.27	6.62	7.01	5.51	5.06	4.37	3.03	3.14	2.06	2.08	1.59	1.40	3.37	50.48
Females	6.56	5.59	5.80	5.58	5.35	3.93	3.64	2.87	2.15	1.63	2.02	1.07	3.34	49.52
Total	11.82	12.20	12.81	11.08	10.40	8.30	6.67	6.00	4.21	3.72	3.61	2.47	6.70	100.00
KATHMANDU														
VALLEY														
Males	4.36	4.97	6.14	6.39	6.29	4.99	4.07	3.09	2.45	2.55	2.35	1.26	2.44	51.33
Females	4.82	3.83	5.20	6.24	6.04	4.66	3.80	2.66	2.68	2.22	1.95	1.05	3.50	48.67
Total	9.18	8.80	11.34	12.63	12.33	9.65	7.87	5.75	5.13	4.77	4.30	2.31	5.94	100.00
OTHER URBAN														
Males	5.80	7.57	7.51	4.99	4.34	4.01	2.42	3.17	1.83	1.81	1.14	1.48	3.91	49.98
Females	7.57	6.61	6.15	5.19	4.94	3.51	3.54	2.99	1.85	1.29	2.06	1.09	3.24	50.02
Total	13.37	14.19	13.66	10.18	9.28	7.52	5.97	6.15	3.67	3.10	3.20	2.57	7.14	100.00

Table 2.4: Distribution of Population by Age Group, Rural Nepal

												(Pe	rcent)	
							Age (	Category						
	0 - 4	5 - 9	10 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49	50 - 54	55 - 59	60 and +	Total
RURAL														
Males	7.51	7.67	6.61	4.84	3.31	3.03	2.64	2.57	2.13	2.00	1.73	1.29	3.44	48.75
Females	7.00	7.52	6.52	5.15	4.39	3.78	3.21	2.65	2.43	1.78	2.11	1.29	3.40	51.25
Total	14.51	15.19	13.13	9.99	7.70	6.82	5.85	5.23	4.56	3.78	3.84	2.58	6.84	100.00
EASTERN														
HILL/MOUNTAIN														
Males	6.85	7.38	6.23	5.07	3.84	2.83	2.92	2.28	2.41	1.96	1.75	1.30	3.64	48.46
Females	7.23	6.88	6.55	5.51	4.21	3.49	3.26	2.65	2.54	1.51	2.22	1.52	3.97	51.54
Total	14.08	14.26	12.77	10.58	8.04	6.32	6.19	4.93	4.95	3.47	3.97	2.82	7.61	100.00
WESTERN HILL/MOUNTAIN														
Males	7.59	7.56	6.98	5.03	2.67	2.10	2.30	2.08	2.06	2.16	1.65	1.41	3.08	46.67
Females	7.39	7.78	7.10	5.89	4.27	3.86	3.15	2.88	2.48	2.04	2.06	1.11	3.31	53.33
Total	14.98	15.34	14.08	10.91	6.94	5.96	5.46	4.96	4.55	4.20	3.71	2.52	6.39	100.00
EASTERN TERAI														
Males	7.75	7.53	6.74	4.79	3.17	3.53	2.76	3.28	2.22	1.98	1.85	1.24	3.51	50.33
Females	6.23	7.45	6.15	4.27	4.35	3.91	3.32	2.84	2.56	1.64	2.30	1.24	3.42	49.67
Total	13.98	14.98	12.88	9.06	7.52	7.43	6.07	6.12	4.77	3.62	4.15	2.49	6.93	100.00
WESTERN TERAI														
Males	7.83	8.44	6.34	4.34	3.78	3.84	2.53	2.47	1.69	1.88	1.63	1.18	3.56	49.50
Females	7.47	8.11	6.27	5.10	4.90	3.84	3.06	2.00	2.00	2.00	1.71	1.32	2.73	50.50
Total	15.30	6.55	12.60	9.44	8.68	7.68	5.60	4.46	3.70	3.88	3.33	2.50	6.29	100.00

Table 2.5: Gender Distribution by Broad age Composition and Dependency Ratio, Nepal

	Percentage 0-14 years	Percentage males	Percentage females 15-59	Percentage 60 years and	Dependency Ratio	
		15-59 years	years	older		
DEVELOPMENT						
REGION						
Eastern	36.71	26.24	28.61	8.43	105.45	
Central	36.66	25.80	28.13	9.41	110.35	
Western	38.98	20.79	29.32	10.91	127.43	
Mid-West	42.11	24.55	28.68	4.67	115.28	
Far-West	42.36	22.32	28.37	6.95	126.15	
ECOLOGICAL BELT						
Mountain	37.03	25.31	28.48	9.18	111.66	
Hill	38.25	23.58	29.23	8.94	117.58	
Terai	38.60	25.08	27.94	8.38	112.34	
URBAN	32.73	30.41	28.76	8.10	88.98	
Kathmandu	27.49	35.71	30.87	5.94	63.96	
Other urban	36.27	26.84	27.34	9.55	106.25	
RURAL	38.75	23.94	28.56	8.75	116.71	
Eastern Hill/Mountain	36.85	25.46	27.81	9.89	111.32	
Western Hill/Mountain	40.58	21.01	29.95	8.46	128.36	
Eastern Terai	37.53	25.40	28.61	8.47	110.87	
Western Terai	41.02	23.90	27.12	7.96	115.96	
NEPAL	38.31	24.41	28.57	8.70	114.68	

Table 2.6: Average Household Size and Distribution by Household Size Category

	Household						
	Size	1-2	3-4	5-6	7-8	9 and more	Total
DEVELOPMENT							
REGION							
Eastern	5.49	10.38	25.10	34.65	19.96	9.91	100.00
Central	5.60	9.32	26.37	34.87	18.13	11.33	100.00
Western	5.59	11.87	28.11	29.11	19.30	11.61	100.00
Mid-West	6.03	6.38	21.01	36.85	21.41	14.35	100.00
Far-West	6.34	6.29	22.87	33.97	17.15	19.73	100.00
ECOLOGICAL BELT							
Mountain	5.45	10.28	26.86	32.21	20.05	10.61	100.00
Hill	5.33	9.90	27.62	34.99	19.20	8.29	100.00
Terai	6.08	8.91	23.09	32.87	18.86	16.28	100.00
URBAN	5.40	9.56	29.10	38.87	12.90	9.58	100.00
Kathmandu	4.94	9.42	37.96	33.14	13.56	5.92	100.00
Other urban	5.71	9.66	23.13	42.72	12.45	12.04	100.00
RURAL	5.71	9.46	25.19	33.39	19.60	12.36	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	5.40	9.75	26.67	34.04	21.32	8.22	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	5.36	10.03	27.09	35.09	18.41	9.38	100.00
Eastern Terai	5.74	9.88	24.35	34.10	18.38	13.29	100.00
Western Terai	6.82	7.06	20.82	27.59	21.48	23.05	100.00
NEPAL	5.69	9.47	25.47	33.79	19.11	12.15	100.00

Table 2.7: Distribution of Households by Age and Sex of the Household Head

(Percent)

							(1 Clecile)
	Female			Age Of	Household	d Head	
	Headed	<= 19	20-29	30-39	40-49	49-50	60 And +
	Households	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
DEVELOPMENT							
REGION							
Eastern	10.45	0.31	12.71	27.44	22.89	18.05	18.60
Central	10.45	0.67	13.87	24.77	24.62	16.81	19.26
Western	19.88	1.38	10.77	24.64	24.53	16.70	21.98
Mid-West	17.46	0.80	17.13	23.91	24.18	20.96	13.02
Far-West	14.20	2.05	20.68	24.01	20.74	18.57	13.96
ECOLOGICAL BELT							
Mountain	14.59	2.50	11.82	23.26	25.10	19.54	17.78
Hill	17.51	0.53	14.01	25.45	24.10	17.59	18.33
Terai	9.47	0.92	14.27	25.28	23.28	17.56	18.69
URBAN	13.04	0.41	18.17	24.57	22.82	16.42	17.59
Kathmandu	13.68	0.73	16.16	23.79	25.99	19.80	13.52
Other urban	12.60	0.20	19.53	25.10	20.69	14.15	20.33
RURAL	13.62	0.91	13.61	25.24	23.88	17.84	18.52
	1						
Eastern Hill/Mountain	11.62	0.60	12.52	25.59	24.25	16.97	20.07
Western Hill/Mountain	22.11	1.04	14.27	25.03	23.93	18.46	17.26
Eastern Terai	9.04	0.51	13.11	26.40	23.93	17.56	18.49
Western Terai	10.41	1.99	15.27	22.65	23.08	18.69	18.32
NEPAL	13.58	0.87	13.95	25.19	23.81	17.73	18.45

#### **Section III**

#### HOUSING

#### 3.1 Introduction

Housing primarily concerns with the accommodation in housing units, their structural characteristics and facilities which are largely related to the living standards of the population in the country. It is said that the well being of the population in general depends on the "quantity and quality of housing" available. The basic infrastructure facilities available to the households determine the quality of life. With respect to the occupancy status of the households, the condition of the population in Nepal seems satisfactory; the housing affordability is high. But it is a pity that the quality of the majority of these housing units is not satisfactory. Housing conditions, in general, are poor: piped water, sewerage, and refuse disposal facilities are lacking in the majority of the total households. Very few households have electricity. Access to telephone facilities in the rural areas is negligible.

#### 3.2 Occupancy Status of the Housing Unit

The overwhelming majority of the households in the country own the living quarters which they occupy (Table 3.1). The proportions of housing units for which the occupant actually pays rent in cash or in kind (rented) and the housing units which are occupied with permission of the owner and without paying any rent to the owner in cash or in kind (rentfree) are very low. Households occupying the housing units without the consent or knowledge of the owner are included in the "others" category; their proportion though is very low.

A significant proportion of rented housing units is found only in the urban areas. In the urban Kathmandu valley, more than one fourth of the households are occupying rented housing units. In the rural areas, more than 95 per cent of the households are the owner and have legal possession or claim to own the housing units they are occupying.

Regarding occupancy status of the housing units, the poor are not much different from the rest of the population. It is interesting that the first quintile compares with the fifth quintile with respect to the households owning the living quarters that they occupy. Similarly, there is not much difference in the rent-free category. Proportion of renters is notable in the top two quintiles (e.g., to the richer groups); this might be mainly due to the urban inhabitants who occupy rented dwellings in the country (15 per cent).

#### 3.3 Construction Material of the Outer Walls

In the survey, information was gathered on the material dominantly used in the outer walls of the residential buildings. A majority of the buildings are walled with mud bonded

bricks and stones (Table 3.2). The other common materials used are wood and branches. Cement bonded bricks and stones or concrete are used in the construction of the outer walls in nearly one tenth of the total households. Such households, often classified as "super pukky", are considered as good housing units. Housing units occupied by nearly one half of the urban households belong to this (supper pukky) category. Un-baked bricks, other permanent materials as well as structures with no outside walls are grouped together in "other" category. Nearly 13 per cent of the total households are residing in structurally not acceptable housing units walled with "other" materials.

There is significant difference between the distribution of urban and rural housing units by the type of construction materials used in the outer walls of the building structures. The majority of the buildings in the urban areas, particularly in the urban Kathmandu valley, have outer walls made of cement bonded bricks and stones (61 per cent) while in the rural areas the dominant construction material used are mud bonded bricks and stones. More than one-third of the households in rural areas are living in poorly constructed housing units (i.e., with walls of wood, branches and other structurally not acceptable walling materials). Nepal Rastra Bank, in its report entitled "Multiple Household Budget Survey" (published in 1988), has mentioned that "of the total housing unit covered by the survey ... only 54 per cent and 52.2 per cent of the units in rural and urban Nepal were made of brick or stone joined by mud or cement plastered or not plastered". After a decade, there has not been much change in the rural housing condition while the condition in urban areas has improved to some extent.

In the Tarai, the majority of buildings are made of wood and branches while the houses in the hills are walled with mud bonded bricks and stones. Similar materials (i.e. mud bonded bricks and stones) are used in walling the houses in the mountains. Among the development regions, mud bonded brick and stones are more common in the western parts of the country.

The top quintile is significantly different from the others regarding the percentage of households occupying housing units walled with cement bonded bricks or stones and concrete (e.g., supper pukky). A majority of the households in each quintile, poor as well as rich, occupy buildings walled with mud bonded bricks and stones (i.e., the proportions in quintile are comparable). The proportions of households residing in structurally not acceptable housing units declines from the bottom to the top quintile.

#### 3.4 Construction Material of Roof

One half of the total households in Nepal are living in the buildings and structures roofed over with straw or thatch (Table 3.3). Tiles and slates are the next most commonly used roofing materials; 28 per cent of the total households occupy housing units with tile/slate covered roofs. It is interesting to note that three households out of each four households are living either in thatched houses or tile/slate roofed houses. More durable construction materials like galvanized sheets are used in the units occupied by eleven per cent of the total households. Concrete roofing are found in a few housing units. In Table 3.3, the roofing category "other" includes the following roofing materials: earth, mud, wood, plank

and other materials like asbestos. Only 4 per cent of the total households are housed in living structures using "other" roofing material.

In the urban areas of the Kathmandu valley, more than one half of the households live in concrete roofed houses. In the whole urban area the proportion is almost the half of that in the urban Kathmandu valley. The story is different in the rural areas of the country; a very low percentage of the households occupy housing units roofed over with concrete.

Tile and slate roofed houses are more common in the far western development region. Straw and thatch roofed houses, on the other hand, are more common in the eastern region. Roofing materials like earth, mud are wooden planks are comparatively more common in the mountains. Among the development regions, these roofing materials comparatively more prevalent in the mid-west region.

The proportion of households living in buildings roofed over with concrete is significantly high in the top quintile compared with the lower quintiles. Similarly, significantly high proportions of the richer households have buildings roofed over with galvanized sheets. There is not a big difference between poor and rich households with respect to "tile and slate" used as roofing materials. The proportion of households living in structures covered with straw or thatch is lower in the fifth quintile than for the rest of the population.

#### 3.5 Construction Material of Floor

The construction materials of the floor provide an indicator for the structural acceptability of the housing units. Structural acceptability relates to the quality of the housing units and is primarily concerned with the safety as well as well being of the household occupants. In 90 per cent of the houses in Nepal, the construction material used in floor is earth (Table 3.4). Very few households (5 per cent) occupy housing units that used cement for the flooring in the construction. This indicates that some of the cement walled houses in Nepal are constructed with earth as the flooring material. In Table 3.4, the following flooring materials are grouped together in the "other" category: wood, stone, brick and plank. The percentage of households occupying the housing units with "other" flooring materials compares with those with the cement and tile floored units.

As expected, the majority of the housing units in the urban Kathmandu valley have cemented floors. On the other extreme, cement floors are quite rare in the mountains. Even in the urban areas (except the Kathmandu valley), earth is most frequently used in flooring the buildings; nearly 60 per cent of the households reported their housing units as earthen floored. It should not be a surprise that a very low proportion of households in the midwest development region (which is the most inaccessible amongst the five regions) was housed in structures that used more durable construction materials like cement and tile for the flooring.

In the rural areas there is not a significant difference in the use of cement by geographic region. In rural Nepal, the prevalence of cement floor is low and compares in all geographic as well as development regions.

Except for the richest households in the country, the overwhelming majority of the households live in buildings and structures that use earth for the flooring in the

construction. Households occupying quarters with cemented floors are notable in the top quintile only. In other words, apart from the richest households in the country, there is not much difference in the construction material of the floor in the structures occupied by the poor and the rich.

#### 3.5 Number of Rooms and Floor Area

The size of a dwelling is generally measured by the number of rooms or by the surface or floor area. The degree of crowding is measured by the number of person per habitable area or number of rooms.

In Nepal, households are reported to have on average 3.04 rooms (Table 3.5). The number of rooms includes all types of rooms including kitchen, toilet and bathroom. The average number of rooms per household varies from a low of 2.7 in the mountains to a high of 3.2 in the Tarai region. Considering the average household size, the low number of rooms indicates a certain level of crowding.

Density of occupancy in terms of the area of the dwelling is also a measure of the adequacy of housing. At the national level, households occupy nearly 600 sq. ft. of dwelling area. Here dwelling area refers to the space enclosed by the exterior walls of the housing unit. According to the survey, the average area of dwelling per household varies between 275 sq. ft. in the far-west to 661 sq. ft. in the eastern region. In other words, the adequacy of housing in the far-west is much lower compared to the other regions. Amongst the three geographic regions, the average dwelling area varies from a low of 484 sq. ft. in the mountains to a high of 688 sq. ft. in the Tarai.

The distribution pattern of the average area of the housing plot is different from that of the average dwelling area in the country. Housing plot consists of the land on which the dwelling is located. If the area around the dwelling is less than 1400 square feet then it is included in the housing plot. The average area of housing plot is highest in the central development region as against the eastern development region with the highest dwelling area per household. The average area of housing plot in urban areas exceeds that in rural areas.

There is no significant difference regarding the average number of rooms used by the poor and the rich households. The poor, however, live in smaller housing plots compared to rich. Similarly, the poor occupy smaller dwelling areas compared to rich households.

# 3.6 Water Supply

The overall situation with respect to water supply is shown in Table 3.6. On the whole, nearly 33 per cent of the households have access to piped water but only 8 per cent have private connections. Compared with rural areas, proportionately more households in urban areas are connected to piped water; nearly 60 per cent of households have access to piped water. Nearly 46 per cent of the households depend on wells of which 8 per cent on open wells, not acceptable from a health point of view. 21 per cent of households depend on largely unreliable sources like river and spring water.

Access to piped water supply is especially scarce in the Tarai. The overwhelming majority of the households (90 per cent) in the Tarai area depend on wells for the supply of drinking water. In the mountains and the hills region, a considerable proportion of the households depend on other sources like river and seasonal spring water. In the urban areas of the Kathmandu valley, 93 per cent of the households have access to piped water supply and nearly 80 per cent have private connections. This is certainly a high proportion compared with the overall situation of the country.

In the far western parts of the country comparatively more households depend on unsafe as well as unreliable sources of drinking water. In the far-west development region, for example, the majority of the households resort to the "other" sources like river and seasonal spring for drinking water. The western development region stands in a better position with respect to the condition of the drinking water supply.

Access to piped water within the housing premises is mostly available to very rich households only. Even for the households in the top quintile, the most common source of drinking water is piped water outside the housing premises. Poor households largely depend either on wells or on other unreliable sources like rivers and springs for potable water.

#### 3.7 Presence of Household Conveniences

Table 3.7 provides information on the presence of households' conveniences. On the whole, 22 per cent of the households have access to toilet facilities, while all other households have no access to any proper latrine facilities. The situation is comparatively better in urban areas, where more than 65 per cent of the households have access to the toilet facilities. Only 18 per cent of the households in the rural part of the country have access to toilets.

Access to electricity for lighting also denotes the quality of life of the households. In the whole country, few households (14 per cent) have access to electricity for lighting. In urban areas the proportion of households using electricity is, however, higher than the national average: 80 per cent of the households have access to electricity. But the situation in the rural areas, on the other hand, is grim. Below 10 per cent of the households have access to this facility.

Sanitary systems (for liquid wastes connected to underground drains or open drains or soak pits) are available to only 10 per cent of the households. In urban areas this facility is available to around 52 per cent of households, in contrast to only 6 per cent of households who have access to sanitary systems in rural areas. Access to garbage disposal is very poor in Nepal; less than 2 per cent of the households have access to this facility. For rural households this facility is negligible: not even one per cent of the households benefit from garbage disposal.

The presence of telephones in the households is also rare. On the whole, only one per cent of the households have access to a private telephone. Even in urban areas this facility is not common, being limited to only 12 per cent of the households. In 1985/86, this facility was

limited to only 2 per cent of the urban households (Nepal Rastra Bank, Multiple Household Budget Survey, 1988: 52).

Regarding the presence of household conveniences, there is much difference between the poor and the richest households in the country. Except for the top two quintiles, accesses to facilities is insufficient and negligible.

### 3.8 Main Fuel Used For Cooking

There is heavy reliance on wood as a source of energy; it is the primary source of energy for cooking in most parts of the country. On the whole, wood is the primary source of energy for cooking for over 65 per cent of the households in Nepal (Table 3.8). The second most commonly used fuel is dung and other litters like leaves, thatch, straw and stalks, which are used by 25 per cent of the households. The percentage households using LPG is negligible, below one per cent. Nearly 5 per cent of the households use kerosene for cooking. The use of other fuels (including electricity, coal, charcoal and bio-gas) is also very low.

Kerosene ranks first in the urban Kathmandu valley followed by LPG. Use of firewood is nominal in the urban areas of the Kathmandu valley. In rural Nepal, on the other hand, more than 70 per cent of households use firewood. In the mountains region, the use of firewood for cooking is almost universal. The scenario in the Tarai region is different: nearly all deforestation is taking place in this region and in some areas there is even "firewood famine". This might be one of the reasons why the majority of households in the Tarai use dung and litters including thatch, straw and stalks for cooking. Less than one half of the total households there rely on firewood. In this connection it will not be out of place to note that especially the use of dung as cooking fuel is not favorable for an agricultural country like Nepal. Leaves, other forest litters and dung are considered to be the nutrients to farm soils and as such their use by the households to fulfill their energy needs is detrimental to their agricultural production.

Among the development regions, the reliance on firewood for cooking increases as we go to the western parts of the country. The use of dung and forest litters, on the other hand, is more common in the eastern parts of the country. Particularly in the eastern parts of the Tarai, the use of dung for fuel is very prominent: nearly two thirds of the households use dung and litters as their main source of cooking.

Firewood and cowdung are the two main fuels used for cooking in all quintiles -- all rich and poor households. LPG is used by the very rich households in the urban areas. Interestingly, apart from the top quintile, the urban households also use cowdung in a considerable amount. Use of kerosene is common in all types of urban households; rich as well as poor. For the very rich urban households, kerosene is the main fuel used for cooking. Among the rural households, 5 per cent of the very rich households use kerosene. A comparable proportion of urban and rural households uses "other" fuels for cooking.

#### 3.9 Use of Firewood

As mentioned earlier, more than two thirds of the households reported that they use wood as the primary source of cooking energy. The proportion of total households that use firewood for cooking as well as heating purposes is still higher: more than three-fourths of the total households use firewood (Table 3.9). In the mountains use of firewood is universal. In the Tarai, on the other hand, the proportion of households using firewood is low compared with the other two regions.

The majority of households collect firewood. This practice is the most common in the hills and the Tarai region. The practice is comparative more prevalent in the western parts of the country. In the urban areas, nearly 30 of households using firewood do so by collecting it themselves while the rest of the households purchase it.

Among the households that purchase fuel wood, the proportion is highest in the Tarai. This practice is more pronounced in the eastern part of the country. In the eastern rural Tarai, nearly one fourth of the households purchase firewood compared with 13 per cent doing so in the western Tarai.

In urban areas, more than one half of the households in each quintile purchase firewood used for cooking. The proportion of very poor households that purchased firewood is very high (more than 90 per cent); possibly because they do other manual labour for their earning or because they have no land to collect firewood from. Still for the higher quintiles, the proportion of urban households that collected firewood is considerable (nearly 25 per cent). For the rural households, the proportion of households that purchased firewood increases with the rise in the quintiles.

#### 3.10 Collection of Firewood

More than two thirds of the households rely on public forests for the collection of firewood. Public forests suffer the most as they are cleared to get firewood for cooking. The other common place of collection of fuel wood is the land owned by the household (Table 3.10). This practice is more prevalent in the eastern hill/mountain parts compared with the western parts of the country. In the Tarai region, there is heavy reliance on the forests, while owned land of the household is very low. This indicates the absence of private woodland in the Tarai region. Keeping private woodland is most common in the hills. Other sources of wood collection are scattered trees on the holding or the land owned by households.

In recent years, the concept of community forestry and leasehold forestry is gaining much popularity. In the whole Nepal, nearly 12 per cent of the total households collected firewood from community managed forests. Among the geographic regions, the mountains has the highest proportions of households reporting firewood collection from community and leasehold forests.

The current policy of the HMG/N has been to promote community forestry in the hills, while most of the large forests in the Tarai have remained under government management until the appropriate system is finalized. Under the reforestation program trees are planted

on government, community, private and leasehold plantations. This policy and the urgency of users need have been the determining factor on the plantations of forest land. The government's new policy has also been to encourage the formation of users' groups at the local level. These users' groups conserve and use the products of community forests. Households in all quintiles heavily rely on public forests for the collection of firewood. In rural areas, about 10 per cent of households in each quintile collected firewood from community managed forests. For Nepal, collection of firewood from public forests decline with the increase in quintiles and there is a reverse trend for the proportion of households that collected firewood from their own land. This may be possibly because the richer households own more forest land than the poor.

Table 3.1: Distribution of Households by Occupancy Status

					(Percent)
	Owner	Renter	Rent-free	Other	Total
DEVELOPMENT REGION	1				
Eastern	90.38	1.69	3.90	4.03	100.00
Central	94.57	3.46	1.35	0.63	100.00
Western	93.81	1.95	3.51	0.72	100.00
Mid-West	95.23	1.27	3.49	0.01	100.00
Far-West	97.90	0.70	1.39	0.00	100.00
ECOLOGICAL BELT					
Mountain	96.34	0.63	3.02	0.00	100.00
Hill	93.54	3.65	2.40	0.40	100.00
Terai	93.61	1.10	2.84	2.45	100.00
URBAN	78.54	15.74	4.36	1.37	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	65.75	28.67	3.40	2.19	100.00
Other Urban	87.15	7.04	5.00	0.81	100.00
RURAL	95.01	1.17	2.52	1.31	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	96.36	1.63	2.02	0.00	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	95.55	1.32	2.70	0.42	100.00
Eastern Terai	93.13	0.95	2.23	3.69	100.00
Western Terai	95.55	0.53	3.65	0.28	100.00
CONSUMPTION GROUPS	S				
First Quintile	92.73	0.86	3.59	2.81	100.00
Second Quintile	95.35	0.65	2.48	1.52	100.00
Third Quintile	96.07	0.31	1.91	1.70	100.00
Fourth Quintile	94.31	2.85	2.39	0.45	100.00
Fifth Quintile	91.22	5.27	2.95	0.56	100.00
NEPAL	93.80	2.23	2.65	1.31	100.00

Table 3.2: Distribution of Households by Construction Material of Walls

(Percent) Other Cement Bonded Mud Bonded Wood Total Bricks/Stones Bricks/Stones Branches And Concrete DEVELOPMENT REGION Eastern 5.34 38.52 22.82 33.31 100.00 Central 11.43 42.51 40.53 5.54 100.00 19.05 Western 67.65 8.05 5.26 100.00 Mid-West 5.83 69.33 11.69 13.15 100.00 1.92 Far-West 8.85 63.27 25.97 100.00 ECOLOGICAL BELT 6.03 87.83 3.55 2.59 100.00 Mountain 13.46 Hill 80.72 4.85 0.97 100.00 Terai 25.92 100.00 8.73 16.63 48.71 **URBAN** 47.27 29.66 10.19 12.89 100.00 Kathmandu Valley 37.05 0.92 60.85 1.17 100.00 Other Urban 38.12 24.69 16.26 20.94 100.00 RURAL 7.80 53.59 26.07 12.55 100.00 Eastern Hill/Mountain 11.65 84.81 2.34 1.21 100.00 Western Hill/Mountain 5.36 85.80 7.62 1.22 100.00 18.19 Eastern Terai 11.68 37.03 33.09 100.00 Western Terai 4.40 6.62 59.50 29.48 100.00 CONSUMPTION GROUPS First Quintile 52.96 22.96 18.33 100.00 5.75 Second Quintile 30.52 100.00 3.05 48.26 18.18 Third Quintile 4.99 46.92 32.45 15.64 100.00 Fourth Quintile 9.89 54.22 24.17 11.73 100.00 Fifth Quintile 24.63 55.46 16.94 2.96 100.00 **NEPAL** 10.68 51.84 24.91 12.57 100.00

Table 3.3: Distribution of Households by Construction Material of Roof

							(Percent)
	Straw	/	Galvanized	Concrete	Tile / Slate	Other	Total
	Thatch		Sheets				
DEVELOPMENT REGION							
Eastern	80.99		12.01	0.94	4.50	1.56	100.00
Central	36.55		13.64	8.30	37.10	4.41	100.00
Western	44.70		15.92	10.32	24.63	4.42	100.00
Mid-West	59.13		2.36	1.66	25.46	11.39	100.00
Far-West	28.63		0.41	2.72	67.29	0.94	100.00
ECOLOGICAL BELT							
Mountain	38.67		2.81	0.21	31.50	26.81	100.00
Hill	49.86		16.67	6.09	24.07	3.31	100.00
Terai	53.60		7.27	6.31	31.58	1.25	100.00
URBAN	14.40		29.59	37.06	17.45	1.49	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	0.00		37.60	53.38	6.73	2.29	100.00
Other Urban	24.10		24.20	26.08	24.66	0.96	100.00
RURAL	53.51		9.76	3.24	28.97	4.52	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	56.04		14.86	2.60	20.45	6.05	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	47.92		10.55	1.01	32.08	8.44	100.00
Eastern Terai	60.65		7.74	1.29	29.01	1.31	100.00
Western Terai	45.02		3.81	12.56	37.47	1.14	100.00
CONSUMPTION GROUPS							
First Quintile	57.53		2.84	2.99	28.08	8.56	100.00
Second Quintile	61.73		3.52	2.51	27.78	4.46	100.00
Third Quintile	57.43		6.42	2.55	30.61	2.99	100.00
Fourth Quintile	52.24		14.27	3.54	26.75	3.21	100.00
Fifth Quintile	31.43		23.53	14.21	27.60	3.23	100.00
NEPAL	50.66		11.21	5.71	28.13	4.30	100.00

Table 3.4: Distribution of Households by Construction Material of Floor

				(Percent)
	Earth	Cement	Other	Total
DEVELOPMENT REGION				
Eastern	91.05	2.12	6.83	100.00
Central	86.59	8.71	4.70	100.00
Western	91.51	4.97	3.52	100.00
Mid-West	95.94	1.30	2.76	100.00
Far-West	93.67	3.93	2.40	100.00
ECOLOGICAL BELT				
Mountain	96.05	0.21	3.74	100.00
Hill	88.43	6.82	4.75	100.00
Terai	91.35	4.22	4.42	100.00
URBAN	47.31	41.55	11.14	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	30.21	55.43	14.36	100.00
Other Urban	58.81	32.20	8.98	100.00
RURAL	93.79	2.22	4.00	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	93.26	2.24	4.50	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	94.87	1.79	3.34	100.00
Eastern Terai	92.44	2.39	5.17	100.00
Western Terai	95.41	2.62	1.97	100.00
CONSUMPTION GROUPS				
First Quintile	97.52	0.32	2.16	100.00
Second Quintile	95.64	0.54	3.82	100.00
Third Quintile	96.12	0.66	3.22	100.00
Fourth Quintile	92.74	3.58	3.68	100.00
Fifth Quintile	75.23	16.38	8.39	100.00
NEPAL	90.40	5.08	4.52	100.00

Table 3.5: Number of Rooms and Average Size of Dwelling and Housing Plot

	Average No. of Rooms	Average Area of Dwelling	Average Area of Housing Plot
		(Sq. Ft.)	(Sq. Ft.)
DEVELOPMENT REGION			
Eastern	2.87	660.89	1394.53
Central	3.16	658.74	1524.24
Western	2.98	642.95	1278.30
Mid-West	3.50	504.86	1474.88
Far-West	2.45	275.16	377.68
ECOLOGICAL BELT			
Mountain	2.67	484.43	523.90
Hill	2.96	540.47	866.82
Terai	3.17	688.44	1952.78
URBAN	3.89	690.66	2015.84
Kathmandu Valley	4.51	629.51	1413.27
Other Urban	3.47	731.86	2423.29
RURAL	2.97	597.01	1283.94
Eastern Hill/Mountain	2.90	556.22	765.49
Western Hill/Mountain	2.71	480.74	757.30
Eastern Terai	3.00	743.60	1913.48
Western Terai	3.51	583.52	1860.32
CONSUMPTION GROUPS			
First Quintile	2.43	384.10	896.51
Second Quintile	2.74	559.04	1269.97
Third Quintile	2.70	567.13	1205.38
Fourth Quintile	3.08	720.64	1433.98
Fifth Quintile	3.89	715.44	1711.50
NEPAL	3.04	603.85	1337.33

Table 3.6: Distribution of Households by Source of Drinking water

(Percent) Piped То Pipeoutside Covered Open Well Others Total House House Well DEVELOPMENT REGION 3.94 53.92 9.52 100.00 Eastern 16.25 16.37 Central 13.20 23.97 40.60 5.19 17.04 100.00 Western 10.41 37.05 27.00 7.88 17.66 100.00 Mid-West 1.25 20.42 21.27 16.70 40.36 100.00 Far-West 5.42 24.65 29.12 6.49 34.33 100.00 ECOLOGICAL BELT Mountain 5.50 0.49 5.52 47.37 100.00 41.12 Hill 15.69 43.22 2.37 6.39 32.32 100.00 Terai 100.00 1.51 2.86 79.24 10.63 5.76 46.38 2.45 1.93 100.00 **URBAN** 11.69 37.54 Kathmandu Valley 79.07 2.34 100.00 13.81 4.09 0.69 Other Urban 24.37 10.27 60.06 3.63 1.66 100.00 RURAL 100.00 5.34 25.51 37.55 8.73 22.88 2.95 100.00 Eastern Hill/Mountain 11.36 45.58 6.23 33.88 Western Hill/Mountain 7.54 44.22 1.00 7.06 40.17 100.00 0.45 8.33 5.91 100.00 Eastern Terai 2.61 82.70 Western Terai 1.09 3.41 72.01 16.93 6.56 100.00 CONSUMPTION GROUPS 2.96 100.00 First Quintile 23.22 35.77 6.57 31.48 Second Quintile 100.00 2.17 19.48 45.06 9.94 23.35 Third Quintile 20.03 46.73 9.58 20.48 100.00 3.18 Fourth Quintile 100.00 6.38 27.00 38.45 8.75 19.43 Fifth Quintile 22.15 25.42 15.32 100.00 30.30 6.81 **NEPAL** 8.34 24.50 37.55 8.27 21.35 100.00

**Table 3.7: Percentage of Households with Facilities** 

	Electricity	Telephone	Sanitary System	Garbage Disposal	Toilet
URBAN	80.35	12.02	52.01	20.39	67.06
RURAL	8.91	0.15	5.81	0.37	18.04
CONSUMPTION GROUPS					
First Quintile	2.29	0.17	5.01	0.25	8.49
Second Quintile	5.18	0.17	5.58	0.68	11.22
Third Quintile	6.11	0.00	4.70	0.47	12.72
Fourth Quintile	12.82	0.29	6.50	0.99	19.17
Fifth Quintile	36.05	3.64	20.48	5.55	47.15
NEPAL	14.13	1.02	9.19	1.83	21.62

Table 3.8: Main Fuel Used for Cooking

	Wood	Cowdung/L	Gas	Kerosene	Other	Total
		eaves/Straw /Thatch	Cylinder		Fuels <sup>1</sup>	
DEVELOPMENT REGION						
Eastern	61.32	35.67	0.35	1.92	0.73	100.00
Central	50.88	36.28	2.06	10.11	0.67	100.00
Western	77.88	17.00	0.88	2.52	1.72	100.00
Mid-West	90.09	9.01	0.00	0.54	0.36	100.00
Far-West	97.69	1.56	0.00	0.42	0.33	100.00
ECOLOGICAL BELT						
Mountain	98.81	0.65	0.00	0.54	0.00	100.00
Hill	86.75	3.01	1.84	7.54	0.86	100.00
Terai	43.22	53.06	0.32	2.44	0.96	100.00
URBAN	31.34	13.71	10.84	42.01	2.12	100.00
Kathmandu	2.37	5.26	20.83	70.21	1.33	100.00
Other urban	50.83	19.39	4.11	23.03	2.64	100.00
RURAL	70.60	26.77	0.21	1.68	0.73	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	91.37	4.77	0.12	3.55	0.18	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	97.22	0.55	0.09	1.07	1.07	100.00
Eastern Terai	65.80	31.47	0.50	1.40	0.82	100.00
Western Terai	65.90	33.02	0.00	0.25	0.84	100.00
CONSUMPTION GROUPS URBAN						
First Quintile	43.76	37.81	0.00	18.43	0.00	100.00
Second Quintile	23.83	42.49	0.00	33.68	0.00	100.00
Third Quintile	39.63	47.06	0.00	13.32	0.00	100.00
Fourth Quintile	55.76	19.34	0.00	24.27	0.63	100.00
Fifth Quintile	25.04	4.11	16.25	51.56	3.04	100.00
RURAL						
First Quintile	76.73	22.62	0.00	0.00	0.65	100.00
Second Quintile	64.91	35.09	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
Third Quintile	63.71	35.20	0.00	0.53	0.55	100.00
Fourth Quintile	73.66	23.63	0.00	2.39	0.33	100.00
Fifth Quintile	73.81	18.28	1.00	4.90	2.00	100.00
NEPAL	67.74	25.82	0.99	4.62	0.83	100.00

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Other fuels includes electricity, coal/charcoal, bio-gas and other categories.

Table 3.9: Firewood Use, Collection and Purchase

	Percentage of Households that Used Firewood	Percentage of Households that Collected Firewood	Percentage of Households that Purchased Firewood
DELIEL OD KENT			
DEVELOPMENT			
REGION	(0.00	76.82	15.40
Eastern	69.09	76.82	15.40
Central	63.50	81.52	13.93
Western	86.27	85.64	12.45
Mid-West	97.70	92.98	7.73
Far-West	98.55	90.99	4.95
ECOLOGICAL BELT			
Mountain	100.00	96.02	2.31
Hill	91.00	93.70	6.20
Terai	58.32	66.15	23.80
URBAN	37.72	29.25	70.44
Kathmandu Valley	7.32	16.95	55.65
Other urban	58.17	30.29	71.70
D	<b>=</b> 0 ==	0.6.2-	a
RURAL	79.79	86.37	9.77
Eastern Hill/Mountain	97.25	95.55	4.42
Western Hill/Mountain	98.69	94.26	5.28
Eastern Terai	47.00	59.57	24.71
Western Terai	82.15	81.72	13.04
CONSUMPTION			
GROUPS			
URBAN			
First Quintile	48.39	8.43	91.57
Second Quintile	43.31	22.67	67.48
Third Quintile	61.97	38.69	55.96
Fourth Quintile	68.37	42.47	58.25
Fifth Quintile	27.26	24.16	77.64
RURAL			
First Quintile	84.11	90.61	2.74
Second Quintile			7.18
	74.25	87.13	
Third Quintile	73.03	89.10	6.13
Fourth Quintile	81.33	84.29	13.85
Fifth Quintile	85.79	82.09	16.48
NEPAL			
First Quintile	83.26	89.47	3.98
Second Quintile	73.37	86.05	8.19
Third Quintile	72.75	87.99	7.23
Fourth Quintile	80.71	82.59	15.63
Fifth Quintile	74.26	77.90	20.88
NEPAL	76.72	84.32	11.93

Table 3.10: Place of Collection of Firewood

				(Per	cent)
	Own Land	Community Managed Forest	Government Forest	Other	Total
DEVELOPMENT	24.22	12.20	59.31	4.26	100.00
REGION	21.22	12.20	37.31	1.20	100.00
Eastern	27.22	8.95	60.67	3.15	100.00
Central	21.58	11.55	64.46	2.41	100.00
Western	6.15	18.90	70.39	4.56	100.00
Mid-West	4.26	9.05	86.32	0.37	100.00
Far-West	18.95	11.90	66.06	3.09	100.00
ECOLOGICAL BELT					
Mountain Mountain	19.08	20.75	59.46	0.71	100.00
Hill	25.28	12.52	59.65	2.55	100.00
Terai	4.93	6.58	83.12	5.36	100.00
15141	4.73	0.50	03.12	5.30	100.00
URBAN	22.66	7.54	63.85	5.95	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	49.92	0.00	27.56	22.52	100.00
Other urban	21.36	7.90	65.59	5.16	100.00
RURAL	18.90	11.95	66.09	3.06	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	32.79	13.56	50.64	3.00	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	16.32	14.24	67.92	1.52	100.00
Eastern Terai	7.48	1.30	85.98	5.24	100.00
Western Terai	2.90	11.36	80.39	5.34	100.00
CONSUMPTION					
GROUPS					
URBAN					
First Quintile	0.00	0.00	100.00	0.00	100.00
Second Quintile	20.87	29.42	38.59	11.12	100.00
Third Quintile	13.02	1.41	85.57	0.00	100.00
Fourth Quintile		8.96	65.82	4.55	100.00
Fourth Quintile Fifth Quintile	20.67 29.79	8.96 5.65	55.42	4.55 9.14	100.00
ritiii Quintile	∠ <del>9</del> .13	3.03	33.42	7.14	100.00
RURAL	- 0.4	0.00		2	
First Quintile	7.94	9.89	78.53	3.63	100.00
Second Quintile	10.59	10.47	76.15	2.80	100.00
Third Quintile	16.78	11.79	69.12	2.30	100.00
Fourth Quintile	21.17	13.15	62.14	3.54	100.00
Fifth Quintile	34.92	13.93	48.21	2.94	100.00
NEPAL					
First Quintile	7.93	9.88	78.56	3.63	100.00
Second Quintile	10.63	10.55	75.98	2.83	100.00
Third Quintile	16.75	11.69	69.28	2.28	100.00
Fourth Quintile	21.16	13.06	62.22	3.56	100.00
Fifth Quintile	34.81	13.74	48.37	3.08	100.00
TOTAL	18.95	11.90	66.06	3.09	100.00
101/11	10.75	11.70	00.00	5.07	100.00

#### Section IV

## **ACCESS TO FACILITIES**

The tables presented in this section provide information on the access of Nepali households to a number of facilities, including primary schools, health posts, cooperatives, krishi centers, banks, market centers, roads, and bus stops etc. Households are classified on the basis of the total time it takes them to travel to a facility (one way) irrespective of the mode of transport used. The mode of transport could be on foot, by cycle, rickshaw, automobile/ bus or a combination of two of these modes.

In table 4.1 it can be observed that around 88 percent of the total households in the country have access to primary schools within a travel time of half an hour. Similarly, 45 percent of the households have access to health posts and only 30 percent have access to paved road within the same travel time. The proportion of households that have access to a heath bazaar within half an hour is strikingly high at 66 percent. On the other side, it can be seen that around 29 percent of the households require to travel three hours or more before they could reach a paved road. The table also indicates that there are still 19 percent of the households that needs to travel three hours or more to reach a dirt road and 23 percent of households take the same time to reach a bus stop.

Table 4.2 presents the access to facilities by urban and rural households. A majority of the urban households ranging from 81 to 99 percent are found to have access to all the types of facilities within a travel time of thirty minutes. It can also be observed that in an hour's time of travel almost 98 percent of the households in the urban areas can reach all of the facilities enumerated in the table. The picture in the rural areas in terms of access to the facilities is different. The only encouraging signs for the rural households are to be seen in the access to primary schools and haath bazaars. Figures in the table indicate that around 88 and 64 percent of rural households have access to primary schools and haath bazaars respectively within half an hour travel time. Another important sign can also be seen in the access to dirt road by rural households. A sizable proportion of rural households to the tune of 61 percent are seen to have access to dirt road in thirty minutes travel time. The table interestingly reveals that around 32 percent of the rural households have access to bus stop within the same travel time.

The table simultaneously reveals that many rural households still need to take long travel times to reach some of the facilities. Noteworthy among them are paved road, bus stop and banks. The proportion of households that needs three or more hours to reach these facilities can be observed to be significantly high; the figures are 31, 25 and 22 percent respectively.

In table 4.3 the mean times taken by urban and rural households are presented. The mean times taken by urban households to travel to all the facilities are seen to lie within less than an hour. However the mean time in the case of rural area is found to range from almost 5 hours for paved roads to half an hour for primary schools.

Access to facilities is presented by quintiles in Table 4.2. Figures in the bottom quintile indicate that a large proportion of the poor people are still far away from most of the facilities.

Table 4.1: Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The Nearest Facility

(Percent) 1 - 2 Total Up To 30 30 Minutes 2 3 3 Hours **Facilities** Minutes To 1 Hour Hours Hours & More **URBAN** 0.49 0.00 0.00 Primary School 97.40 2.11 100.00 Health Post 88.69 10.37 0.94 0.00 0.00100.00 Sajha (Cooperative) 85.38 12.57 1.67 0.09 0.29 100.00 Krishi Kendra 80.54 17.44 0.19 1.75 0.09 100.00 Commercial Bank/Branch Office 89.77 8.92 1.22 0.09 0.00 100.00 100.00 9.21 Market Centre 89.57 1.13 0.09 0.00 91.55 Haath Bazzar 7.44 0.92 0.00 0.09 100.00 Paved Road 94.92 4.05 0.94 0.09 0.00 100.00 Dirt R oad, Vehicle Passable 99.24 0.33 0.06 0.00 0.38 100.00 9.47 Bus Stop 89.44 0.99 0.00 0.10 100.00 RURAL 3.03 0.50 Primary School 87.67 8.42 0.37 100.00 Health Post 41.41 26.00 19.30 8.26 5.04 100.00 Sajha (Cooperative) 22.36 19.53 24.57 13.80 19.73 100.00 Krishi Kendra 26.04 100.00 20.24 20.20 14.88 18.65 Commercial Bank/Branch Office 15.88 18.35 26.43 17.00 22.34 100.00 Market Centre 20.78 17.07 25.68 14.70 21.77 100.00 Haath Bazzar 64.29 13.02 8.71 4.40 9.57 100.00 Paved Road 24.91 13.34 18.06 12.59 31.09 100.00 Dirt Road, Vehicle Passable 60.70 6.02 6.96 5.66 20.68 100.00 16.56 11.54 24.50 Bus Stop 32.35 15.06 100.00 **NEPAL** Primary School 88.38 7.96 2.85 0.34 0.47 100.00 Health Post 44.86 24.86 17.96 7.66 4.67 100.00 Sajha (Cooperative) 26.98 19.02 22.89 12.80 18.30 100.00 Krishi Kendra 24.70 19.99 24.24 13.79 17.28 100.00 24.59 Commercial Bank/Branch Office 21.27 17.66 15.77 20.71 100.00 23.90 Market Centre 25.78 16.50 13.64 20.19 100.00 Haath Bazaar 66.25 12.62 8.15 4.09 8.89 100.00 30.02 16.81 11.68 28.82 Paved Road 12.66 100.00 Dirt Road, Vehicle Passable 63.48 5.61 6.46 5.25 19.21 100.00 Bus Stop 36.53 14.65 15.42 10.69 22.71 100.00

Note: The time taken to reach the facility is measured irrespective of the mode of transport used by the household. The mode of transport includes Foot (without load), Bicycle, Motorcycle, Car/Bus and Mixed (foot plus vehicle).

Table 4.2: Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The Nearest Facility By Quintiles (Percent)

Up To 30	30 Minute	1 - 2	2 - 3	3 Hours &	Total
Minutes	To 1 Hour	Hours	Hours	More	
					100.00
					100.00
13.68	16.36	22.93	15.94	31.09	100.00
12.60	17.69	24.43	16.93	28.35	100.00
9.63	14.75	24.28	20.06	31.28	100.00
14.57	15.35	21.21	16.18	32.68	100.00
64.45	13.81	7.48	3.61	10.65	100.00
29.67				32.25	100.00
					100.00
					100.00
			, .		
87 93	8 56	2 69	0.40	0.42	100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
31.47	18.50	18.65	9.12	22.26	100.00
					100.00
43.09	27.41	19.40	4.92	5.18	100.00
23.59	20.68	25.56	13.69	16.48	100.00
20.74	21.52	27.64	14.45	15.65	100.00
17.03	19.71	27.56	17.23	18.47	100.00
23.00	18.59	26.54	13.76	18.10	100.00
64.73	13.38	8.31	4.18	9.40	100.00
20.75	15.62	21.17	14.69	27.77	100.00
62.26		6.84		18.66	100.00
					100.00
91 48	5 12	2 75	0.31	0.34	100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
					100.00
36.44	14.05	15.17	11.34	23.00	100.00
					100.00
					100.00
	20.46	17.69	8.76	12.27	100.00
38.83	21.20	18.21	9.39	12.36	100.00
38.44	17.18	17.58	9.93	16.86	100.00
39.73	15.54	19.58	9.77	15.38	100.00
71.21	9.10	8.27	4.02	7.39	100.00
	10.25	11.60			100.00
					100.00
48.75	11.49	11.68	7.68	20.41	100.00
	Minutes  79.15 29.03 13.68 12.60 9.63 14.57 64.45 29.67 56.53 32.16  87.93 40.62 20.27 17.04 12.91 17.27 61.70 22.34 65.19 31.47  88.46 43.09 23.59 20.74 17.03 23.00 64.73 20.75 62.26 29.45  91.48 48.21 30.05 27.49 21.23 28.03 67.01 29.42 63.74 36.44  92.33 57.24 40.81 38.83 38.44 39.73 71.21 43.47 67.81	Minutes         To 1 Hour           79.15         13.37           29.03         26.00           13.68         16.36           12.60         17.69           9.63         14.75           14.57         15.35           64.45         13.81           29.67         9.42           56.53         5.95           32.16         12.22           87.93         8.56           40.62         27.56           20.27         21.21           17.04         22.91           12.91         19.54           17.27         19.76           61.70         16.05           22.34         16.51           65.19         5.48           31.47         18.50           88.46         8.83           43.09         27.41           23.59         20.68           20.74         21.52           17.03         19.71           23.00         18.59           64.73         13.38           20.75         15.62           62.26         6.93           29.45         18.02           91.48 <td>Minutes         To 1 Hour         Hours           79.15         13.37         5.54           29.03         26.00         26.56           13.68         16.36         22.93           12.60         17.69         24.43           9.63         14.75         24.28           14.57         15.35         21.21           64.45         13.81         7.48           29.67         9.42         13.95           56.53         5.95         5.10           32.16         12.22         15.86           87.93         8.56         2.69           40.62         27.56         20.30           20.27         21.21         25.67           17.04         22.91         26.58           12.91         19.54         30.17           17.27         19.76         28.72           61.70         16.05         9.98           22.34         16.51         23.84           65.19         5.48         5.92           31.47         18.50         18.65           88.46         8.83         2.37           43.09         27.41         19.40           23.59&lt;</td> <td>Minutes         To 1 Hour         Hours           79.15         13.37         5.54         0.63           29.03         26.00         26.56         12.60           13.68         16.36         22.93         15.94           12.60         17.69         24.43         16.93           9.63         14.75         24.28         20.06           14.57         15.35         21.21         16.18           64.45         13.81         7.48         3.61           29.67         9.42         13.95         14.71           56.53         5.95         5.10         7.90           32.16         12.22         15.86         14.74           87.93         8.56         2.69         0.40           40.62         27.56         20.30         7.83           20.27         21.21         25.67         13.98           17.04         22.91         26.58         15.23           12.91         19.54         30.17         17.01           17.27         19.76         28.72         15.09           61.70         16.05         9.98         4.25           22.34         16.51         23.84</td> <td>Minutes         To 1 Hour         Hours         Hours         More           79.15         13.37         5.54         0.63         1.31           29.03         26.00         26.56         12.60         5.80           13.68         16.36         22.93         15.94         31.09           12.60         17.69         24.43         16.93         28.35           9.63         14.75         24.28         20.06         31.28           14.57         15.35         21.21         16.18         32.68           64.45         13.81         7.48         3.61         10.65           29.67         9.42         13.95         14.71         32.25           56.53         5.95         5.10         7.90         24.52           32.16         12.22         15.86         14.74         25.02           87.93         8.56         2.69         0.40         0.42           40.62         27.56         20.30         7.83         3.68           20.27         21.21         25.67         13.98         18.86           17.04         22.91         26.58         15.23         18.23           12.91         19</td>	Minutes         To 1 Hour         Hours           79.15         13.37         5.54           29.03         26.00         26.56           13.68         16.36         22.93           12.60         17.69         24.43           9.63         14.75         24.28           14.57         15.35         21.21           64.45         13.81         7.48           29.67         9.42         13.95           56.53         5.95         5.10           32.16         12.22         15.86           87.93         8.56         2.69           40.62         27.56         20.30           20.27         21.21         25.67           17.04         22.91         26.58           12.91         19.54         30.17           17.27         19.76         28.72           61.70         16.05         9.98           22.34         16.51         23.84           65.19         5.48         5.92           31.47         18.50         18.65           88.46         8.83         2.37           43.09         27.41         19.40           23.59<	Minutes         To 1 Hour         Hours           79.15         13.37         5.54         0.63           29.03         26.00         26.56         12.60           13.68         16.36         22.93         15.94           12.60         17.69         24.43         16.93           9.63         14.75         24.28         20.06           14.57         15.35         21.21         16.18           64.45         13.81         7.48         3.61           29.67         9.42         13.95         14.71           56.53         5.95         5.10         7.90           32.16         12.22         15.86         14.74           87.93         8.56         2.69         0.40           40.62         27.56         20.30         7.83           20.27         21.21         25.67         13.98           17.04         22.91         26.58         15.23           12.91         19.54         30.17         17.01           17.27         19.76         28.72         15.09           61.70         16.05         9.98         4.25           22.34         16.51         23.84	Minutes         To 1 Hour         Hours         Hours         More           79.15         13.37         5.54         0.63         1.31           29.03         26.00         26.56         12.60         5.80           13.68         16.36         22.93         15.94         31.09           12.60         17.69         24.43         16.93         28.35           9.63         14.75         24.28         20.06         31.28           14.57         15.35         21.21         16.18         32.68           64.45         13.81         7.48         3.61         10.65           29.67         9.42         13.95         14.71         32.25           56.53         5.95         5.10         7.90         24.52           32.16         12.22         15.86         14.74         25.02           87.93         8.56         2.69         0.40         0.42           40.62         27.56         20.30         7.83         3.68           20.27         21.21         25.67         13.98         18.86           17.04         22.91         26.58         15.23         18.23           12.91         19

44

Table 4.3: Mean Time Taken By Urban / Rural Households To Reach Facilities

	Meantime To Reach Facility				
Facilities	Urban	Rural			
	Minutes	Hours	Minutes		
Primary School	12	-	25		
Health Post	21	1	17		
Sajha (Cooperative)	26	2	34		
Krishi Kendra	28	2	32		
Commercial Bank/Branch Office	19	2	57		
Market Centre	19	3	5		
Haath Bazzar	12	1	50		
Paved Road	9	4	30		
Dirt Road, Vehicle Passable	5	2	53		
Bus Stop	19	3	43		

Table 4.4: Mean Time Taken By Households To Reach Facilities By Quintiles

FACILITY	Quinti First	les	Secon	d	Third		Fourth	l	Fifth	
	Hour	Mi- nute	Hour	Mi- nute	Hour	Mi- nute	Hour	Mi- nute	Hour	Mi- nute
Primary School	_	34	_	24	-	22	_	25	-	19
Health Post	1	32	1	22	1	14	1	7	-	56
Sajha (Cooperative)	3	31	2	26	2	26	2	14	1	46
Krishi Kendra	3	12	2	29	2	34	2	17	1	40
Commercial Bank/Branch	3	45	2	48	2	54	2	35	2	3
Office										
Market Centre	4	30	2	57	2	40	2	40	2	3
Haath Bazaar	2	13	1	48	2		1	31	1	16
Paved Road	4	26	4	26	4	23	4	12	3	38
Dirt Road, Vehicle Passable	3	20	2	52	2	30	2	31	2	23
Bus Stop	3	56	3	38	3	52	3	20	2	52

Table 4.5: Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The Nearest Primary School

						(Percent)
	Up To 30	30 Minutes	1 - 2	2 - 3	3 Hours	Total
	Minutes	To 1 Hour	Hours	Hours	& More	
ECOLOGICAL BELT						
Mountain	83.01	8.87	6.38	0.63	1.11	100.00
Hill	83.90	10.78	4.13	0.64	0.55	100.00
Terai	93.81	4.99	0.93	0.00	0.27	100.00
URBAN	97.40	2.11	0.49	0.00	0.00	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
Other Urban	95.65	3.53	0.82	0.00	0.00	100.00
RURAL	87.67	8.42	3.03	0.37	0.50	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	84.49	10.70	3.98	0.42	0.41	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	80.85	11.71	5.58	0.93	0.94	100.00
Eastern Terai	94.32	4.12	1.27	0.00	0.30	100.00
Western Terai	92.27	7.21	0.26	0.00	0.27	100.00
QUINTILES						
First quintile	79.15	13.37	5.54	0.63	1.31	100.00
Second quintile	87.93	8.56	2.69	0.40	0.42	100.00
Third quintile	88.46	8.83	2.37	0.11	0.23	100.00
Fourth quintile	91.48	5.12	2.75	0.31	0.34	100.00
Fifth quintile	92.33	5.57	1.57	0.33	0.21	100.00
NEPAL	88.38	7.96	2.85	0.34	0.47	100.00

Table 4.6: Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The Nearest Health Post

						(Percent)
	Up To 30	30 Minutes	1 - 2	2 - 3	3 Hours &	Total
	Minutes	To 1 Hour	Hours	Hours	More	
ECOLOGICAL BELT						
Mountain	29.11	19.06	30.01	11.01	10.82	100.00
Hill	41.66	18.75	20.56	11.60	7.43	100.00
Terai	50.87	31.99	13.20	3.13	0.81	100.00
URBAN	88.69	10.37	0.94	0.00	0.00	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	97.32	2.68	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
Other Urban	82.88	15.54	1.57	0.00	0.00	100.00
RURAL	41.41	26.00	19.30	8.26	5.04	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	37.91	17.83	22.39	11.15	10.72	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	33.19	21.58	24.94	13.60	6.68	100.00
Eastern Terai	55.26	27.87	12.57	3.26	1.04	100.00
Western Terai	34.33	44.33	17.24	3.57	0.53	100.00
QUINTILES						
First quintile	29.03	26.00	26.56	12.60	5.80	100.00
Second quintile	40.62	27.56	20.30	7.83	3.68	100.00
Third quintile	43.09	27.41	19.40	4.92	5.18	100.00
Fourth quintile	48.21	24.18	16.07	6.91	4.63	100.00
Fifth quintile	57.24	20.72	10.87	6.98	4.20	100.00
NEPAL	44.86	24.86	17.96	7.66	4.67	100.00

Table 4.7: Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The Nearest Sajha (Cooperative)

						(Percent)
	Up To 30	30 Minutes	1 - 2	2 - 3	3 Hours &	Total
	Minutes	To 1 Hour	Hours	Hours	More	
ECOLOGICAL BELT						
Mountain	11.62	7.02	15.70	15.74	49.92	100.00
Hill	21.45	13.50	20.28	15.77	29.00	100.00
Terai	35.19	26.61	26.75	9.34	2.11	100.00
URBAN	85.38	12.57	1.67	0.09	0.29	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	96.96	2.33	0.30	0.00	0.40	100.00
Other Urban	77.52	19.52	2.59	0.15	0.22	100.00
RURAL	22.36	19.53	24.57	13.80	19.73	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	13.86	11.25	22.78	14.41	37.70	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	14.40	14.47	19.52	19.43	32.19	100.00
Eastern Terai	37.77	24.71	26.26	9.29	1.97	100.00
Western Terai	19.88	32.19	33.49	11.58	2.86	100.00
QUINTILES						
First quintile	13.68	16.36	22.93	15.94	31.09	100.00
Second quintile	20.27	21.21	25.67	13.98	18.86	100.00
Third quintile	23.59	20.68	25.56	13.69	16.48	100.00
Fourth quintile	30.05	16.16	24.20	13.20	16.39	100.00
Fifth quintile	40.81	20.46	17.69	8.76	12.27	100.00
NEPAL	26.98	19.02	22.89	12.80	18.30	100.00
1121112	20.70	17.02		12.00	10.50	100.00

Table 4.8: Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach
The Nearest Krishi Kendra

(Percent) Up To 30 30 Minutes 1 - 2 2 -3 3 Hours & Total Minutes To 1 Hour Hours Hours More ECOLOGICAL BELT Mountain 9.97 8.40 15.69 15.54 50.40 100.00 14.28 Hill 22.95 21.37 15.11 26.29 100.00 Terai 29.10 27.78 28.65 12.15 2.31 100.00 **URBAN** 80.54 17.44 0.09 0.19 100.00 1.75 Kathmandu Valley 88.39 11.39 0.21 0.00 0.00 100.00 Other Urban 75.24 21.51 2.79 0.15 0.31 100.00 **RURAL** 20.24 20.20 26.04 14.88 18.65 100.00 Eastern Hill/Mountain 15.70 10.66 21.50 13.69 38.45 100.00 Western Hill/Mountain 15.95 15.59 22.56 18.82 27.08 100.00 29.40 28.12 27.95 11.95 2.57 Eastern Terai 100.00 Western Terai 17.38 28.69 36.23 15.37 2.33 100.00 **QUINTILES** First quintile 16.93 100.00 12.60 17.69 24.43 28.35 Second quintile 17.04 22.91 26.58 15.23 18.23 100.00 Third quintile 20.74 21.52 27.64 14.45 15.65 100.00 Fourth quintile 27.49 16.66 14.67 15.07 100.00 26.10 Fifth quintile 9.39 38.83 21.20 18.21 12.36 100.00

19.99

24.24

13.79

17.28

100.00

24.70

**NEPAL** 

Table 4.9: Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The Nearest Commercial Bank

(Percent) Up To 30 30 Minutes 1 - 2 2 -3 3 Hours & Total Minutes To 1 Hour Hours Hours More ECOLOGICAL BELT Mountain 6.92 6.88 14.20 16.69 55.31 100.00 Hill 20.56 12.60 18.54 16.55 31.76 100.00 Terai 24.54 24.64 32.50 14.83 3.49 100.00 8.92 **URBAN** 89.77 1.22 0.09 0.00 100.00 Kathmandu Valley 99.54 0.46 0.00 0.00 0.00 100.00 Other Urban 83.13 14.67 2.06 0.15 0.00 100.00 **RURAL** 15.88 18.35 26.43 17.00 22.34 100.00 Eastern Hill/Mountain 12.36 11.53 20.22 15.86 40.03 100.00 Western Hill/Mountain 12.33 12.97 18.37 19.75 36.58 100.00 24.27 25.73 32.43 14.23 Eastern Terai 3.33 100.00 Western Terai 11.24 24.84 39.82 19.48 4.61 100.00 **OUINTILES** First quintile 9.63 20.06 100.00 14.75 24.28 31.28 Second quintile 12.91 19.54 30.17 17.01 20.37 100.00 Third quintile 17.03 19.71 27.56 17.23 18.47 100.00 Fourth quintile 21.23 17.14 25.79 16.79 19.05 100.00 Fifth quintile 38.44 17.18 17.58 9.93 16.86 100.00

21.27

17.66

24.59

15.77

20.71

100.00

**NEPAL** 

Table 4.10: Distribution Of Households By Time Taken To Reach The Nearest Market Centre

						(Percent)
	Up To 30	30 Minutes	1 - 2	2 - 3	3 Hours &	Total
	Minutes	To 1 Hour	Hours	Hours	More	
ECOLOGICAL BELT						
Mountain	9.13	7.30	19.56	16.50	47.52	100.00
Hill	23.05	10.71	19.80	14.02	32.42	100.00
Terai	31.49	23.93	28.77	12.75	3.07	100.00
URBAN	89.57	9.21	1.13	0.09	0.00	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	98.22	1.78	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
Other Urban	83.64	14.31	1.90	0.15	0.00	100.00
RURAL	20.78	17.07	25.68	14.70	21.77	100.00
Eastern Hill/Mountain	16.52	11.92	23.15	14.83	33.58	100.00
Western Hill/Mountain	13.60	9.42	19.65	16.22	41.11	100.00
Eastern Terai	31.54	23.74	28.05	13.60	3.07	100.00
Western Terai	19.46	26.51	36.41	13.87	3.75	100.00
QUINTILES						
First quintile	14.57	15.35	21.21	16.18	32.68	100.00
Second quintile	17.27	19.76	28.72	15.09	19.16	100.00
Third quintile	23.00	18.59	26.54	13.76	18.10	100.00
Fourth quintile	28.03	13.96	24.68	14.79	18.54	100.00
Fifth quintile	39.73	15.54	19.58	9.77	15.38	100.00
NEPAL	25.78	16.50	23.90	13.64	20.19	100.00

#### **Section V**

### LITERACY AND EDUCATION

## **5.1** Literacy Rates

According to this survey individuals are considered literate if they report that they can read and write. The survey shows that 38 percent of the population six years and older is literate in Nepal (see Table 5.1). Literacy rates are substantially higher in urban areas (64 percent) than in rural areas (36 percent). Regional disparities also exist, with the highest literacy rates found in the Western Development Region (44 percent), and the lowest rates in the Mid-West and Far-Western Development Regions (around 31 percent). The stratification by ecological belt reveals that the hills have the highest overall literacy rate (45 percent).

In Table 5.1 literacy rates for population by two age groups are presented according to different quintile groups. The literacy rate in both the age groups can be seen to be at a higher level in each quintile group starting from the first to the fifth. Increase in the level of literacy rate in each quintile group can be observed for both males and females. The stark differences in the two sexes lie in the quantum of increase of literacy rates as they move from the first to the fifth quintile. In most of the quintile groups the female literacy rate is less than half of the male literacy rate. The quantum of literacy rate for the females compared to the males is even poorer in the higher age group of 15 years and over.

There are marked gender disparities in literacy rates: 52% of males are literate as compared to 24% of females. These gender disparities persist across all classifications (development region, ecological belt and urban/rural residence). They are most marked in the Mid-West and Far-West Development Regions, the mountain belt, and in rural areas, especially rural Terai. The gender gap in literacy rates is the smallest in Kathmandu.

Table 5.2 shows the literacy rates across age groups for the population 6 years and older. Literacy rates decline with age for both males and females, and the pattern is observed in urban and rural Nepal. The gender gap is narrowing, with the younger age cohorts showing less disparity in literacy rates. For example, among 10-14 years olds, 68 percent of males are literate, as compared to 51 percent of females. Among the 50-54 years age cohort, the literacy rates for males is 36 percent and is only 3 percent for females.

Next, these numbers are compared to the literacy rates as computed from the 1991 Census (see Table 5.3). Literacy is defined as the self-reported ability to read and write in the Census tabulations also. The definition for the 'literacy' in this survey and 1991 census are identical comprising the twin combined ability to read and write. However the two abilities were determined by asking separate questions to all the respondents concerned in this survey as against to the approach through single querry in the census. This could be

the reason for the literacy rate in this survey having slightly lower compared to the census. Considering the simply the ability to read the results even shows a higher level of literacy rate as 44 percent in this survey. The rankings across Development regions, ecological belt, urban/rural residence and gender are similar. The absolute numbers reported are comparable, but there is a five year difference in the reporting period. Assuming that literacy rates improve with time, the NLSS literacy rates are somewhat lower for people over 15 years of age than those reported by the 1991 Census.

## 5.2 Educational Status

The population 6 years and older can be classified into three groups according to educational status: those who have never attended school, those who have attended school in the past and those currently attending school. There are noticeable differences across regional dimensions, across the ecological belts and urban/rural location of residence (see Table 5.4). Gender differences are also sharp across all these domains. The Far-West Development Region has the highest non-attendance rates for both males and females: 48 percent of males have never attended school and the corresponding number is 84 percent among females. The Western Development Region has the lowest non-attendance rates for both males and females. Rural-urban differences are large, with 60 percent of the rural population never having attended school; the corresponding urban number is 32 percent.

The proportion of population that never attended school in different consumption groups ranges from a maximum of 72 percent to a minimum of 39 percent. Share of female population that never attended school compared to the males as well as for the country is higher in all the consumption groups. Female population that never attended school goes as high as 85 percent in the first quintile and is down to only 54 percent in the fifth quintile which is at par with the male population in the first quintile.

Educational status exhibits distinct patterns across age groups, with the percentage of non-attendance increasing sharply in older age groups (Tables 5.6-5.8). School attendance rates among the younger age groups (10-14 years) are high in urban areas (85 percent for males and 79 percent for females) and among rural males (77 percent). However, girls in rural areas have significantly lower school attendance among this age group (54 percent). Overall, in Nepal, over two thirds of children 6-14 years are currently attending school.

Individuals who never attended school were also asked why they never attended school. Tables 5.9 - 5.11 shows the tabulations for individuals 6-24 years of age for the primary reason of non-attendance. The relative importance of the reasons differs across gender and geographic domains. For females, in all development regions, rural areas, and especially the Terai, the most important reason is that the parents did not want the children to go to school. Parents do not seem to value education for daughters. Two other reasons cited often for females are the need to help at home and the high costs of schooling. For males, the main reason for non-attendance is different across the different domains. In urban areas, 38 percent of males cite that the expenses associated with schooling are the primary

reason for their non-attendance, and this is also the predominant reason in rural Eastern Terai. However, in the rural Western Hills/Mountains it is the need to help at home or with the family business which is the major deterrent to school attendance for 36 percent of this age group.

The table 5.9A shows that percentage distribution of main reasons for not attending schools in different quintiles is 'too expensive' for the male whereas it is 'parents did not want' for the females. There is a negative correlation between the quintiles (consumption groups) and the percentage who have never attended school - as increases the quintiles decreases the percentage of who never attended school.

Tables 5.12 - 5.15 show the percentage of the population 15 years and older who have attended school, both in the past and those who are currently in school, and the average years of schooling for this group. The average years of schooling for those who have attended school in the country is 7 years. Males in school have an average of 7.1 years, and females 6.77 years. The Central Development Region, urban areas and the Hills have higher than average years of schooling for both males and females.

The average years of schooling for those who have attended school in the country can be seen to range from 5 years in the first quintile to 8 years in the fifth quintile. Compared to this the male average years of schooling is higher and those of females are on the lower side in all the quintiles.

Gross enrollment ratios for primary, lower secondary and secondary school are presented in Table 5.16. The primary gross enrollment ratio is computed as the number of children attending primary school as a percentage of the target age group for primary school, that is the number of children 6-10 years of age<sup>1</sup>. Overage children and repetitions could result in a ratio greater than 100. The gross primary school enrollment ratio is 86 for Nepal. This ratio is 100 for males and 72 for females. Gender disparities are evident across all classifications. It is only in urban areas that gender disparities are low at the primary level. Lower secondary ratios fall sharply to 39 for Nepal, and to only 11 for secondary school. Gender disparities increase with the level of education.

Net enrollment ratios are shown in Table 5.17. This ratio differs from the gross enrollment ratio in that the numerator is the number of children in the appropriate age who are currently attending the given level of schooling. Hence, the net primary enrollment ratio is the number of 6-10 year olds attending primary school, as a percentage of the number of 6-10 years olds in the population.

Net primary school enrollment rates are significantly lower than the gross enrollment rates -- 57 for Nepal as a whole, 67 for males and 46 for females. The wide disparity in the net and gross enrollment rates seems to indicate that there are many children who start school

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The target age group for lower secondary school is assumed to be 11-13 years and for secondary school it is 13-15 years.

late, or that there is a large grade repetition. The net enrollment rates for lower secondary and secondary school are 19 percent and 9 percent respectively. Inter-regional disparities, differences across urban-rural location and across ecological belts are also observed in these rates.

Table 5.1: Literacy Rates (Population 6 Years and Older) - By Gender

	(Feiceilt)						
		n 6 years an			n 15 years a		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
DEVELOPMENT							
REGION							
Eastern	54.20	29.57	41.80	55.94	24.30	39.57	
Central	50.19	20.75	35.21	51.39	17.90	34.13	
Western	58.24	32.82	44.47	59.33	25.38	40.50	
Mid-West	46.94	17.60	31.89	50.82	12.91	31.04	
Far-West	48.98	14.85	31.31	47.16	8.47	26.51	
ECOLOGICAL BELT							
Mountain	43.44	13.42	27.73	42.89	8.66	24.65	
Hill	61.75	31.06	45.51	63.11	24.52	42.27	
Terai	45.44	19.92	32.61	47.10	16.50	31.41	
URBAN	77.31	50.52	64.23	80.73	47.36	64.05	
Kathmandu Valley	88.56	65.25	77.34	90.44	61.87	76.37	
Other urban	70.14	41.54	56.06	73.75	37.42	55.42	
RURAL	50.07	22.43	35.76	51.11	17.25	33.22	
Eastern Hill/Mountain	55.79	25.20	39.95	56.61	19.39	37.09	
Western Hill/Mountain	57.52	26.60	40.73	57.91	18.93	36.13	
Eastern Terai	43.47	18.37	30.86	44.64	15.59	29.73	
Western Terai	43.87	18.98	31.24	46.05	14.46	29.75	
QUINTILE GROUP							
First Quintile	31.94	8.80	19.95	33.87	6.17	19.04	
Second Quintile	41.26	15.62	27.80	41.95	11.19	25.92	
Third Quintile	45.66	20.93	32.95	44.54	14.71	28.86	
Fourth Quintile	63.01	30.49	46.16	63.68	23.32	42.15	
Fifth Quintile	74.90	43.96	59.29	75.45	36.80	55.47	
NEPAL	52.15	24.35	37.82	53.49	19.42	35.57	

Table 5.2: Literacy Rates for the Population 6 Years and Older By Age Category, Rural, Urban and All Nepal

		URBAN	NEPAL		RURA	L NEPAL		NEPAI	,	
Age	Group	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
(years)										
6-9		52.0	39.8	46.4	26.7	19.1	23.0	28.3	20.3	24.4
10-14		81.5	76.3	79.1	67.4	49.4	58.4	68.4	51.0	59.8
15-19		89.1	75.8	82.4	73.3	46.7	59.6	74.5	48.8	61.3
20-24		88.5	65.8	76.8	70.4	29.4	47.0	72.2	32.4	49.7
25-29		85.9	53.8	70.7	59.2	20.1	37.5	61.8	22.5	40.3
30-34		84.0	50.6	65.8	53.6	10.6	29.9	56.0	13.7	32.8
35-39		80.4	52.9	67.3	44.1	8.1	25.8	47.1	11.4	29.1
40-44		78.6	35.5	56.6	48.1	3.3	24.2	50.1	5.3	26.3
45-49		80.5	28.1	57.4	41.3	3.0	23.3	44.1	4.6	25.6
50-54		61.0	13.7	34.5	33.9	1.8	16.3	35.6	2.6	17.5
55-59		71.9	5.5	43.1	28.0	1.5	14.7	31.3	1.8	16.6
60 and +		60.4	5.3	33.0	22.5	0.3	11.5	25.1	0.6	12.9
TOTAL		77.3	50.5	64.2	50.1	22.4	35.8	52.2	24.4	37.8

Table 5.3: Literacy rates for population 6 years and older by sex, 1991 Census and NLSS Survey

Age group	199	91 Population Cer	isus	NLS	SS Survey 1995-9	6
(years)	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
6 - 9	55.7	38.0	47.0	28.3	20.3	24.4
10 - 14	76.0	49.3	63.2	68.4	51.0	59.8
15 - 19	71.5	38.6	54.7	74.5	48.8	61.3
20 - 24	64.3	26.3	43.8	72.2	32.4	49.7
25 - 29	54.7	17.6	35.1	61.8	22.5	40.3
30 - 34	49.6	13.9	31.0	56.0	13.7	32.8
35 - 39	45.3	11.2	28.4	47.1	11.4	29.1
40 - 44	41.2	7.9	24.1	50.1	5.3	26.3
45 - 49	36.5	6.3	21.7	44.1	4.6	25.6
50 - 54	30.9	4.7	18.1	35.6	2.6	17.5
55 - 59	28.5	4.2	17.2	31.3	1.8	16.6
60 - 64 **	24.0	3.1	13.6	25.1	0.6	12.9
65 + years	24.5	3.5	14.3			
Nepal	54.5	25.0	39.6	52.2	24.4	37.8

<sup>\*\*</sup> The age group for NLSS survey is 60 and +years.

Table 5.4: Educational Status of Population 6 Years and Older

								(P	ercent)
	Male			Female			Total		
	Never	Atten-	Curre-	Never	Atten-	Curre-	Never	Atten-	Curre-
	Atten-	ded	nty In	Atten-	ded	ntly In	Atten-	ded	ntly In
	ded	School	School	ded	School	School	ded	School	School
	School	In The		School	In The		School	In The	
		Past			Past			Past	
DEVELOPMENT									
REGION									
Eastern	41.6	25.4	33.0	65.3	11.3	23.4	53.5	18.3	28.2
Central	42.5	28.8	28.7	73.7	10.1	16.2	58.4	19.3	22.4
Western	34.6	29.3	36.2	61.4	12.6	26.0	49.1	20.2	30.7
Mid-West	41.3	28.7	30.0	74.3	8.2	17.5	58.2	18.2	23.6
Far-West	47.6	20.5	31.9	84.6	3.3	12.1	66.8	11.6	21.6
Tur West	17.0	20.5	51.7	01.0	5.5	12.1	00.0	11.0	21.0
ECOLOGICAL									
BELT									
Mountain	53.2	20.5	26.3	83.3	4.1	12.6	68.9	12.0	19.1
Hill	34.6	28.9	36.5	64.2	11.3	24.5	50.3	19.6	30.1
Terai	44.6	27.0	28.4	73.8	9.8	16.4	59.3	18.4	22.4
Total	177.0	27.0	20.4	75.0	7.0	10.4	37.3	10.7	22.4
URBAN	20.2	41.3	38.5	43.9	25.0	31.1	31.8	33.4	34.9
Kathmandu	12.3	44.8	42.9	34.2	31.0	34.8	22.8	38.2	39.0
Valley	12.3	11.0	12.7	52	51.0	51.0	22.0	30.2	37.0
Other urban	25.2	39.1	35.7	49.9	21.4	28.8	37.34	30.3	32.3
other urbun	23.2	37.1	33.1	10.5	21.1	20.0	37.31	50.5	32.3
RURAL	42.8	26.2	31.1	72.2	8.9	18.9	58.0	17.2	24.7
Eastern	40.1	26.0	34.0	68.9	9.0	22.0	55.0	17.2	27.8
Hill/Mountain		_0.0	<i>5</i> 0	00.5	,.o			- · · · <del>-</del>	_,.0
Western	38.9	26.7	34.4	69.7	8.8	21.5	55.6	16.9	27.4
Hill/Mountain		-0.7	· · · ·	****	0.0			10.7	
Eastern Terai	48.0	25.8	26.2	76.3	9.0	14.6	62.3	17.4	20.4
Western Terai	42.5	26.4	31.1	73.7	8.7	17.6	58.3	17.4	24.2
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	12.3	20.1	J 1.1	' - '	0.7	17.0		17.1	
CONSUMPTION									
GROUP									
First Quintile	56.85	18.62	24.53	85.20	4.63	10.18	71.53	11.37	17.09
Second Quintile	49.60	23.99	26.41	77.79	7.09	15.12	64.40	15.12	20.48
Third Quintile	44.71	24.52	30.77	72.92	7.97	19.11	59.20	16.02	24.78
Fourth Quintile	32.55	31.16	36.29	63.75	11.92	24.33	48.72	21.19	30.09
Fifth Quintile	24.66	36.63	38.71	53.61	17.70	28.69	39.27	27.08	33.65
					, 0	/			
NEPAL	41.1	27.3	31.6	70.3	10.0	19.7	56.1	18.4	25.5
			•						

Table 5.5: Educational status of Population 6 Years and Older, Rural, Urban and All Nepal

	URBAN N	URBAN NEPAL				EPAL			NEPAL			
Age Group	Never	Attended	Currently	Total	Never	Attended	Currently	Total	Never	Attended	Currently	Total
(Years)	Attended	School In	In School		Attended	School	In		Attended	School In	In School	
	School	The Past			School	In The	School		School	The Past		
						Past						
6.0	10.20	0.72	70.00	100.00	40.11	0.42	50.46	100.00	20.00	0.44	60.67	100.00
6-9	19.39	0.73	79.88	100.00	40.11	0.43	59.46	100.00	38.89	0.44	60.67	100.00
10-14	11.95	5.59	82.46	100.00	28.82	5.64	65.54	100.00	27.68	5.63	66.69	100.00
15-19	13.57	20.03	66.40	100.00	36.57	25.70	37.73	100.00	34.82	25.27	39.91	100.00
20-24	21.51	49.85	28.64	100.00	51.65	39.52	8.84	100.00	48.89	40.46	10.65	100.00
25-29	27.76	61.56	10.68	100.00	63.45	33.87	2.68	100.00	60.48	36.17	3.35	100.00
30-34	36.61	61.72	1.68	100.00	72.68	27.10	0.22	100.00	69.85	29.81	0.33	100.00
35-39	35.12	63.74	1.15	100.00	74.81	25.19	0.00	100.00	71.68	28.23	0.09	100.00
40-44	47.81	52.19	0.00	100.00	79.40	20.60	0.00	100.00	77.37	22.63	0.00	100.00
45-49	49.86	50.14	0.00	100.00	82.25	17.57	0.18	100.00	80.04	19.79	0.17	100.00
50-54	69.23	30.77	0.00	100.00	89.68	10.32	0.00	100.00	88.34	11.66	0.00	100.00
55-59	70.61	29.39	0.00	100.00	92.03	7.97	0.00	100.00	90.60	9.40	0.00	100.00
60 and +	76.95	23.05	0.00	100.00	94.96	5.04	0.00	100.00	93.74	6.26	0.00	100.00
TOTAL	31.78	33.35	34.87	100.00	58.04	17.22	24.74	100.00	56.14	18.39	25.47	100.00

Table 5.6: Educational Status of Population 6 Years and Older by Gender, Urban Nepal (Percent)

		MAL	ES			FEMA	LES	
Age Group	Never	Attended	Currently	Total	Never	Attended	Current	Total
(Years)	attended	school in	in		attended	school in	ly in	
	school	the past	school		school	the past	school	
6-9	20.84	1.35	77.81	100.00	17.68	0.00	82.32	100.00
10-14	9.99	5.05	84.96	100.00	14.32	6.25	79.43	100.00
15-19	7.75	20.57	71.69	100.00	19.32	19.50	61.18	100.00
20-24	10.16	51.82	38.02	100.00	32.25	47.99	19.76	100.00
25-29	12.27	70.49	17.24	100.00	44.97	51.65	3.39	100.00
30-34	15.38	80.93	3.69	100.00	54.27	45.73	0.00	100.00
35-39	22.44	76.35	1.21	100.00	48.99	49.94	1.08	100.00
40-44	24.80	75.20	0.00	100.00	69.81	30.19	0.00	100.00
45-49	29.08	70.92	0.00	100.00	76.30	23.70	0.00	100.00
50-54	43.99	56.01	0.00	100.00	89.04	10.96	0.00	100.00
55-59	50.98	49.02	0.00	100.00	96.18	3.82	0.00	100.00
60 and +	55.89	44.11	0.00	100.00	98.18	1.82	0.00	100.00
URBAN	20.18	41.32	38.50	100.00	43.93	25.00	31.07	100.00

Table 5.7: Educational Status of Population 6 Years and Older by Gender, Rural Nepal (Percent)

		M	ales		Females			
Age Group	Never	Attended	Currently	Total	Never	Attended	Currently	Total
(Years)	attended	school in	in		attended	school in	in	
	school	the past	school		school	the past	school	
6.0	20.00	0.51	70.61	100.00	E1 75	0.24	47.01	100.00
6-9	28.89	0.51	70.61	100.00	51.75	0.34	47.91	100.00
10-14	17.35	5.71	76.93	100.00	40.44	5.56	54.00	100.00
15-19	21.67	30.00	48.33	100.00	50.58	21.66	27.77	100.00
20-24	26.33	59.94	13.74	100.00	70.70	24.14	5.15	100.00
25-29	40.06	55.56	4.38	100.00	82.21	16.48	1.32	100.00
30-34	49.64	49.88	0.49	100.00	91.57	8.43	0.00	100.00
35-39	56.96	43.04	0.00	100.00	92.10	7.90	0.00	100.00
40-44	58.49	41.51	0.00	100.00	97.71	2.29	0.00	100.00
45-49	68.46	31.19	0.35	100.00	97.75	2.25	0.00	100.00
50-54	78.12	21.88	0.00	100.00	99.16	0.84	0.00	100.00
55-59	84.06	15.94	0.00	100.00	100.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
60 and +	90.48	9.52	0.00	100.00	99.50	0.50	0.00	100.00
RURAL	42.80	26.15	31.06	100.00	72.23	8.91	18.86	100.00

Table 5.8: Educational Status of Population 6 Years and Older by Gender, Nepal

	Males				Females			
Age Group (Years)	Never Attended School	Attended School In The Past	Currently In School	Total	Never Attended School	Attended School In The Past	Currently In School	Total
6-9	28.39	0.56	71.05	100.00	49.85	0.33	49.82	100.00
10-14	16.81	5.67	77.52	100.00	38.82	5.60	55.58	100.00
15-19	20.58	29.27	50.15	100.00	48.24	21.50	30.26	100.00
20-24	24.67	59.11	16.22	100.00	67.51	26.13	6.37	100.00
25-29	37.37	57.00	5.63	100.00	79.53	19.00	1.47	100.00
30-34	46.94	52.32	0.74	100.00	88.67	11.33	0.00	100.00
35-39	54.08	45.82	0.10	100.00	88.90	11.02	0.08	100.00
40-44	56.23	43.77	0.00	100.00	95.99	4.01	0.00	100.00
45-49	65.64	34.04	0.32	100.00	96.38	3.62	0.00	100.00
50-54	75.94	24.06	0.00	100.00	98.48	1.52	0.00	100.00
55-59	81.59	18.41	0.00	100.00	99.78	0.22	0.00	100.00
60 and +	88.13	11.87	0.00	100.00	99.41	0.59	0.00	100.00
NEPAL	41.07	27.31	31.62	100.00	70.29	10.01	19.70	100.00

Table 5.9: Primary Reason for Not Attending School for Population 6-24 Years That Has Never Attended School, By Gender and Development Region

								(1 CICCII	
		Primary I	Reason for No	t Attendii	ng School				
	Who Have	School	Too	Too	Help At	Parents	Not	Other	Total
DEVELOPMENT	Never	Not	Expensive	Far	Home,	Did	Willing	Reasons	
REGION	Attended	Present			Farm,	Not	To		
	School				Family	Want	Attend		
					Business				
MALES									
Eastern	23.81	0.51	28.48	4.20	20.92	10.61	8.56	26.72	100.00
Central	22.87	3.60	42.19	3.21	10.71	13.69	13.93	12.68	100.00
Western	13.44	0.00	9.35	4.87	24.53	18.61	29.53	13.11	100.00
Mid-West	26.20	4.62	3.25	3.20	31.85	20.16	25.69	11.23	100.00
Far-West	29.05	1.50	12.85	3.94	16.31	32.05	18.76	14.59	100.00
TOTAL MALES	22.30	2.30	24.99	3.75	18.99	16.81	16.89	16.28	100.00
FEMALES									
	10.65	1.45	18.10	6.05	18.97	20.16	6.55	18.72	100.00
Eastern	40.65 55.80	1.45	25.90	3.31	18.97 17.99	30.16	6.07	9.65	100.00 100.00
Central Western	34.76	1.81	13.06	2.02	20.45	35.28 39.29	10.16	9.63 13.54	100.00
Mid-West	57.69	1.40	4.50	3.90	29.52	36.03	13.90	10.36	100.00
Far-West	72.78	2.36	15.22	5.05	25.13	37.77	5.45	9.01	100.00
TOTAL	49.81	1.77	17.61	3.95	21.40	35.45	7.93	11.88	100.00
FEMALES									
BOTH SEX									
Eastern	32.09	1.10	22.02	5.35	19.70	22.78	7.31	21.74	100.00
Central	39.43	2.32	30.59	3.28	15.89	29.05	8.34	10.52	100.00
Western	24.95	1.10	12.14	2.73	21.46	34.16	14.97	13.43	100.00
Mid-West	42.34	2.65	4.12	3.68	30.22	31.24	17.46	10.62	100.00
Far-West	51.66	2.13	14.58	4.75	22.74	36.22	9.07	10.53	100.00
NEPAL	36.34	1.93	19.83	3.89	20.67	29.86	10.62	13.21	100.00

Table 5.9A: Primary Reason for Not Attending School for Population 6-24 Years That Has Never Attended School, By Gender and Consumption Group

		(1 creent)							
		Primary I	Reason for Not	Attending S	School				
	Percentage	School	Too	Too Far	Help At	Parents	Not	Other	Total
CONSUMPTION	Who Have	Not	Expensive		Home,	Did Not	Willing	Reasons	
	Never	Present			Farm,	Want	То		
GROUP	Attended				Family		Attend		
	School				Business				
MALE									
First quintile	41.24	2.80	26.07	5.05	16.15	17.11	19.47	13.35	100.00
Second quintile	30.54	1.03	23.34	2.37	19.59	23.67	15.64	14.36	100.00
Third quintile	23.11	2.81	26.57	2.52	18.47	11.18	16.82	21.63	100.00
Fourth quintile	11.69	3.49	25.11	5.42	19.77	12.92	17.00	16.29	100.00
Fifth Quintile	6.51	0.93	20.02	3.04	33.77	11.56	6.79	23.90	100.00
TOTAL MALE	22.30	2.30	24.99	3.75	18.99	16.81	16.89	16.28	100.00
FEMALE									
First quintile	73.95	1.52	21.36	4.88	20.97	31.65	8.99	10.62	100.00
Second quintile	61.67	1.63	20.05	2.52	18.06	38.46	6.73	12.55	100.00
Third quintile	53.69	1.60	13.81	4.07	19.40	37.75	8.46	14.91	100.00
Fourth quintile	36.92	2.31	16.24	3.92	22.51	38.62	6.37	10.04	100.00
Fifth Quintile	20.79	2.60	8.76	4.74	37.34	27.58	9.37	9.60	100.00
TOTAL FEMALES	49.81	1.77	17.61	3.95	21.40	35.45	7.93	11.88	100.00
BOTH SEX									
First quintile	58.08	1.96	22.98	4.94	19.31	26.64	12.60	11.56	100.00
Second quintile	46.99	1.45	21.06	2.47	18.53	33.93	9.46	13.10	100.00
Third quintile	38.88	1.95	17.48	3.62	19.13	30.10	10.87	16.85	100.00
Fourth quintile	24.54	2.58	18.31	4.27	21.87	32.62	8.85	11.50	100.00
Fifth Quintile	13.42	2.19	11.58	4.32	36.45	23.57	8.73	13.17	100.00
NEPAL	36.34	1.93	19.83	3.89	20.67	29.86	10.62	13.21	100.00

Table 5.10: Primary Reason for Not Attending School for Population 6-24 Years That Has Never Attended School, By Gender and Ecological Belt

(Percentage)

		Primary 1	Reason for No	t Attendir	ng School		`		
	Who Have	School	Too	Too	Help At	Parents	Not	Other	Total
	Never	Not	Expensive	Far	Home,	Did	Willing	Reasons	
	Attended	Present			Farm,	Not	To		
	School				Family	Want	Attend		
					Business				
ECOLOGICAL									
BELT									
MALES									
Mountain	31.13	7.00	8.37	6.05	35.87	18.85	12.58	11.28	100.00
Hill	15.16	2.98	13.28	7.13	29.72	20.31	15.46	11.11	100.00
Terai	27.20	1.15	33.58	1.69	10.82	14.76	18.33	19.67	100.00
TOTAL MALES	22.30	2.30	24.99	3.75	18.99	16.81	16.89	16.28	100.00
FEMALES									
Mountain	66.98	3.41	9.00	8.78	34.83	28.41	7.41	8.16	100.00
Hill	39.52	2.59	13.05	6.28	34.52	28.08	8.89	6.59	100.00
Terai	56.87	0.92	22.24	1.50	10.20	41.65	7.40	16.09	100.00
TOTAL	49.81	1.77	17.61	3.95	21.40	35.45	7.93	11.88	100.00
FEMALES									
DOTH GEVEG									
BOTH SEXES	10.45	1.50	0.01	7.04	25 15	25.46	0.00	0.12	100.00
Mountain	49.45	4.52	8.81	7.94	35.15	25.46	9.00	9.12	100.00
Hill	27.87	2.69	13.11	6.50	33.27	26.06	10.60	7.76	100.00
Terai	42.04	0.99	25.91	1.56	10.40	32.96	10.93	17.25	100.00
NEPAL	36.34	1.93	19.83	3.89	20.67	29.86	10.62	13.21	100.00
TILLAL	JU.JT	1./3	17.03	3.07	20.07	۵۶.00	10.02	13.41	100.00

Table 5.11: Primary Reason for Not Attending School for Population 6-24 Years That Has Never Attended School, By Gender and Urban/Rural Residence (Percent)

1,0,	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	*				Primary Reason for Not Attending School									
	Who Never Attended School	School Not Present	Too Expensive	Too Far	Help At Home, Farm, Family Busines s	Parents Did Not Want	Not Willing To Attend	Other Reasons	Total						
MALES															
URBAN	12.05	1.38	38.48	0.56	12.85	3.56	10.47	32.68	100.00						
Kathmandu	3.80	11.71	27.44	4.77	25.76	16.90	9.62	3.79	100.00						
Valley		l													
Other urban	16.97	0.00	39.96	0.00	11.13	1.78	10.59	36.55	100.00						
RURAL	23.15	2.34	24.41	3.88	19.25	17.38	17.16	15.58	100.00						
Eastern	16.15	5.45	16.77	9.22	25.17	16.94	13.27	13.17	100.00						
Hill/Mountain				- · · · · ·			- · <del>-</del> ·		• • •						
Western	20.88	2.93	7.92	5.31	35.84	22.11	15.91	9.98	100.00						
Hill/Mountain															
Eastern Terai	31.19	1.07	43.69	1.63	10.90	11.26	11.87	19.57	100.00						
Western Terai	21.96	1.55	7.80	2.19	10.96	26.13	35.44	15.93	100.00						
TOTAL MALES	22.30	2.30	24.99	3.75	18.99	16.81	16.89	16.28	100.00						
FEMALES															
URBAN	20.84	0.39	23.94	2.80	19.68	36.09	3.49	13.61	100.00						
Kathmandu	10.18	2.26	20.86	0.00	27.82	42.06	6.99	0.00	100.00						
Valley															
Other urban	26.73	0.00	24.59	3.38	17.97	34.83	2.75	16.47	100.00						
RURAL	51.91	1.81	17.43	3.98	21.45	35.43	8.06	11.83	100.00						
Eastern	43.72	3.71	12.59	9.44	37.91	22.37	7.13	6.85	100.00						
Hill/Mountain															
Western Hill/Mountain	47.29	2.11	11.64	4.93	32.27	32.26	9.72	7.08	100.00						
Eastern Terai	59.84	0.57	29.66	1.26	6.22	40.15	5.96	16.18	100.00						
Western Terai	57.30	1.58	9.67	1.80	16.15	44.72	10.31	15.76	100.00						
TOTAL	49.81	1.77	17.61	3.95	21.40	35.45	7.93	11.88	100.00						
FEMALES	15.01	1.,,	17.01	3.50	21.10	30.10	7.55	11.00	100.00						
URBAN	16.28	0.77	29.52	1.94	17.06	23.61	6.17	20.93	100.00						
Kathmandu	6.80	5.06	29.32	1.94	27.21	34.59	7.77	1.13	100.00						
Valley	0.00	3.00	22.02	1.74	41.41	JT.J7	1.11	1.13	100.00						
Other urban	21.74	0.00	30.73	2.03	15.24	21.63	5.88	24.49	100.00						
RURAL	37.89	1.97	19.50	3.95	20.79	30.06	10.77	12.95	100.00						
Eastern	30.22	4.16	13.68	9.39	34.58	20.95	8.74	8.51	100.00						
Hill/Mountain									• • •						
Western	34.98	2.34	10.61	5.03	33.26	29.44	11.44	7.89	100.00						
Hill/Mountain															
Eastern Terai	45.34	0.74	34.54	1.39	7.85	30.09	8.02	17.36	100.00						
Western Terai	40.17	1.57	9.17	1.90	14.78	39.80	16.97	15.81	100.00						
Total	36.34	1.93	19.83	3.89	20.67	29.86	10.62	13.21	100.00						
10111	50.5 f	1./3	17.03	2.07	20.07	27.00	10.02	1 2.21	100.00						

Table 5.12: Percentage of Population 15 Years and Older Who Ever Attended School and Their Mean Years of Schooling Nepal 1995-96

	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage	Mean Years Of	Percentage	Mean Years	Percentage	Mean Years
	Who Ever	Schooling For	Who Ever	Of Schooling	Who Ever	Of Schooling
	Attended	Those Who	Attended	For Those	Attended	For Those
	School	Ever Attended	School	Who Ever	School	Who Ever
		School		Attended		Attended
				School		School
DEVELOPMENT REGION						
Eastern	50.57	7.30	23.48	6.85	36.55	7.15
Central	49.68	7.48	17.67	7.19	33.18	7.40
Western	53.96	6.95	25.01	6.48	37.90	6.78
Mid-West	51.15	6.17	14.23	5.90	31.89	6.11
Far-West	42.62	6.59	6.89	6.85	23.55	6.63
ECOLOGICAL BELT						
Mountain	37.55	6.29	8.23	6.30	21.93	6.29
Hill	56.40	7.27	23.10	6.85	38.42	7.13
Terai	47.07	7.03	17.20	6.70	31.75	6.94
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		0.05	46.50	0.50	(2.22	0.00
URBAN	77.67	9.27	46.79	8.50	62.23	8.98
Kathmandu Valley	84.93	10.23	58.58	9.17	71.95	9.80
Other urban	72.46	8.46	38.73	7.81	55.42	8.23
RURAL	47.84	6.79	16.94	6.39	31.52	6.68
Eastern Hill/Mountain	49.66	6.87	18.56	6.12	33.35	6.65
Western Hill/Mountain	51.80	6.57	17.57	6.34	32.68	6.50
Eastern Terai	44.49	7.11	15.70	6.82	29.71	7.03
Western Terai	46.09	6.43	15.82	6.17	30.47	6.36
CONSUMPTION GROUPS						
First Quintile	33.08	5.37	6.71	4.47	18.96	5.20
Second Quintile	41.76	6.02	12.30	5.70	26.41	5.94
Third Quintile	43.73	6.46	14.88	5.81	28.57	6.28
Fourth Quintile	56.81	7.00	22.65	6.60	38.59	6.87
Fifth Quintile	69.03	8.61	34.50	7.87	51.17	8.35
NEPAL	50.24	7.10	19.09	6.77	33.85	7.00

Note: The groups who are included in the "ever attended school" are individuals who have attended school in the past and those who are currently attending school

Table 5.13: Percentage of Population 15 Years and Older Who Ever Attended School and Their Mean Years of Schooling by Age Category, Urban Nepal 1995-96

	Male			Femal	e			Total		
Age Group	Percentage	Mean	Years	Percentage	Mean	Years	Percen	tage	Mean	Years
(Years)	Who Ever	Of Sch	nooling	Who Ever	Of Sc	hooling	Who	Ever	Of S	Schooling
	Attended	For	Those	Attended	For	Those	Attend	ed	For	Those
	School	Who	Ever	School	Who	Ever	School		Who	Ever
		Attende	ed		Attend	ed			Atten	ded
		School			School				Schoo	ol
15-19	92.25	8.71		80.68	8.69		86.43		8.70	
20-24	89.84	9.81		67.76	9.08		78.49		9.48	
25-29	87.73	10.08		55.06	8.25		72.25		9.42	
30-34	84.62	9.29		45.73	8.24		63.40		8.88	
35-39	77.57	9.64		51.02	7.46		64.89		8.83	
40-44	75.20	9.57		30.19	9.51		52.19		9.55	
45-49	70.91	9.16		23.70	6.85		50.14		8.68	
50-54	56.02	9.01		10.97	8.10		30.78		8.83	
55 and +	45.54	7.53		2.31	4.90		24.76		7.41	
URBAN	77.67	9.27		46.79	8.50		62.23		8.98	

Table 5.14: Percentage of Population 15 Years and Older Who Ever Attended School and Their Mean Years of Schooling by Age Category, Rural 1995-96

	Male		Fema	le	Total	
Age Group	Percentage	Mean years	Percentage	Mean years of	Percentage	Mean years of
(years)	who ever	of schooling	who ever	schooling for	who ever	schooling for
	attended	for those who	attended	those who	attended	those who ever
	school	ever attended	school	ever attended	school	attended
		school		school		school
15-19	78.33	6.91	49.42	6.36	63.43	6.69
20-24	73.67	7.58	29.30	6.95	48.35	7.36
25-29	59.94	7.31	17.79	6.13	36.55	6.99
30-34	50.36	6.27	8.43	6.37	27.32	6.29
35-39	43.04	6.28	7.90	4.97	25.19	6.07
40-44	41.51	6.12	2.29	5.22	20.60	6.07
45-49	31.54	6.11	2.25	5.18	17.75	6.05
49-54	21.88	5.49	0.84	7.20	10.32	5.57
55 and +	11.27	5.70	0.37	4.00	5.84	5.64
RURAL	47.84	6.79	16.94	6.39	31.52	6.68

Table 5.15: Percentage of Population 15 Years and Older Who Ever Attended School and Their Mean Years of Schooling by Age Category, Nepal 1995-96

	Mal	e	Fem	ale	Total	
Age Group	Percentage	Mean years	Percentage	Mean years of	Percentage	Mean years of
(years)	who ever	of schooling	who ever	schooling for	who ever	schooling for
	attended	for those who	attended	those who	attended	those who ever
	school	ever attended	school	ever attended	school	attended
		school		school		school
15-19	79.42	7.07	51.76	6.63	65.18	6.89
20-24	75.33	7.85	32.50	7.32	51.11	7.66
25-29	62.63	7.68	20.47	6.55	39.52	7.36
30-34	53.07	6.65	11.33	6.96	30.15	6.71
35-39	45.92	6.75	11.11	5.83	28.32	6.57
40-44	43.78	6.52	4.02	7.22	22.64	6.59
45-50	34.36	6.56	3.62	5.88	19.96	6.50
50-54	24.06	6.03	1.52	7.63	11.66	6.14
55 and +	13.67	6.13	0.49	4.27	7.12	6.07
NEPAL	50.24	7.10	19.09	6.77	33.85	7.00

Table 5.16: Gross Enrollment Rates By Level of Schooling and Gender, Nepal 1995-96

	Primar	y School:	S	Lower School		econdary	Second	lary Schoo	1
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
DEVELOPMENT									
REGION									
Eastern	99	88	94	52	39	45	25	13	19
Central	94	56	75	47	24	37	17	8	13
Western	110	98	104	49	40	44	22	2	10
Mid-West	96	63	80	40	30	35	2	2	2 2
Far-West	103	49	75	34	14	26	4	0	2
ECOLOGICAL BELT Mountains	93	51	71	39	18	28	4	0	2
Hills	115	95	105	50	35	43	$\begin{vmatrix} \tau \\ 20 \end{vmatrix}$	9	14
Terai	89	56	73	44	30	38	15	4	10
URBAN	103	100	101	67	72	69	29	21	25
Kathmandu Valley	113	110	111	78	89	83	46	39	42
Other Urban	98	96	97	61	62	61	18	8	14
RURAL	100	70	85	45	29	37	15	5	10
Eastern Hill/Mountain	115	92	104	49	27	38	16	10	12
Western Hill/Mountain	109	84	96	43	31	37	15	2	7
Eastern Terai	82	47	64	46	27	37	19	8	14
Western Terai	99	63	81	40	31	36	6	0	3
NEPAL	100	72	86	46	31	39	16	6	11

#### **Definition of Gross Enrollment Rates**

Gross Primary enrollment rate = Number of children attending primary school x 100 Number of children aged 6 - 10 years

Gross Lower secondary enrollment rate = Number of children attending lower secondary school x 100
Number of children aged 11 - 13 years

Gross Secondary enrollment rate =  $\frac{\text{Number of children attending secondary school}}{\text{Number of children aged 14 - 15 years}} \times 100$ 

Table 5.17: Net Enrollment Rates By Level of Schooling and Gender, Nepal 1995-96

	Primary	Schools		Lower School		condary	Second	ary Schoo	1
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
DELIEL OD CENT									
DEVELOPMENT									
REGION			<b>5</b> 0		20	26		1.0	
Eastern	66	51	59	31	20	26	21	13	17
Central	63	39	51	23	12	18	13	8	10
Western	78	61	70	24	15	19	17	2	8
Mid-West	63	41	52	18	17	18	2	2	2
Far-West	59	35	47	14	1	9	0	0	0
ECOLOGICAL BELT									
Mountain	58	36	47	24	9	17	4	0	2
Hill	73	57	65	26	16	21	13	9	11
Terai	62	40	51	21	13	18	14	4	9
URBAN	69	74	71	37	36	37	26	19	23
Kathmandu Valley	77	72	75	46	40	43	38	36	37
Other Urban	65	74	70	33	34	33	18	7	13
RURAL	66	45	56	22	13	18	12	5	8
Eastern Hill/Mountain	71	55	63	25	11	18	9	10	9
Western Hill/Mountain	70	50	60	22	16	19	10	2	5
Eastern Terai	59	31	45	24	16	20	18	8	13
Western Terai	68	47	58	15	5	11	6	0	3
		•			-			•	
NEPAL	67	46	57	23	14	19	13	6	9

#### Definition of net enrollment rates:

Net primary enrollment rate = Number of children 6-10 years attending primary school x 100

Number of children aged 6 - 10 years

Net lower secondary enroll. rate =  $\frac{\text{Number of children }11-13 \text{ years } \text{attending lower secondary school}}{\text{Number of children } \text{aged }10 - 13 \text{ years}}$ 

Net secondary enrollment rate = Number of children 14-15 years attending secondary school x 100

Number of children aged 14 - 15 years

Table 5.18: Type of School Attended by Individuals Currently in School, Nepal 1995-96

					(Percent)
			Type of School		
	Public	Private	Private	Other	Total
		English Medium	Community/ Proposed	Schools <sup>1</sup>	
			School		
DEVELOPMENT					
REGION					
Eastern	94.50	4.87	0.43	0.20	100.00
Central	84.18	13.13	1.19	1.49	100.00
Western	89.51	4.74	1.39	4.37	100.00
Mid-West	92.55	4.40	1.28	1.77	100.00
Far-West	91.95	6.56	0.66	0.83	100.00
ECOLOGICAL					
BELT					
Mountain	98.82	0.48	0.50	0.20	100.00
Hill	90.68	8.19	0.58	0.55	100.00
Terai	87.23	7.54	1.61	3.63	100.00
URBAN	66.72	31.23	0.36	1.68	100.00
Kathmandu Valley	57.76	41.72	0.24	0.28	100.00
Other Urban	73.30	23.54	0.45	2.71	100.00
RURAL	92.17	4.87	1.09	1.88	100.00
Eastern	93.22	5.95	0.40	0.43	100.00
Hill/Mountain					
Western	96.09	2.54	0.80	0.57	100.00
Hill/Mountain	1				
Eastern Terai	90.56	6.38	1.56	1.49	100.00
Western Terai	86.33	4.87	1.94	6.87	100.00
CONSUMPTION					
GROUP					
First Quintile	94.26	4.00	0.57	1.18	100.00
Second Quintile	95.17	1.27	1.11	2.46	100.00
Third Quintile	93.11	2.88	1.09	2.92	100.00
Fourth Quintile	90.57	5.72	1.51	2.20	100.00
Fifth Quintile	81.39	17.10	0.70	0.80	100.00
NEPAL	89.67	7.45	1.02	1.86	100.00

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Technical Schools are combined into this category.

#### **Section VI**

#### HEALTH

#### 6.1 Introduction

This section reports survey results on chronic and acute illness and on immunization. Chronic illness is defined as an illness suffered for a long time (heart disease, cancer, arthritis, diabetes, leprosy, asthma and so on). Disability to do any kind of work caused by spine fracture or leg fracture is also considered chronic illness. It seems more severe among the aging population. Chronic illnesses are partly the outcome of the overall health environment exiting in the communities where individuals live.

The incidence of chronic illnesses is slightly larger in the female population compared to the male population. Table 6.1 shows that about 7 percent of the female population is suffering from chronic illnesses as compared to 6 percent of the male population. The Mountain ecological belt has quite a higher percentage of population (9 %) suffering from chronic illnesses whereas such percentage lowers down to 5 percent in the Terai. The incidence is also slightly higher in rural areas. The incidence of chronic illness increases with the level of consumption. The proportion of females reporting chronic illness is higher than that of males in all the consumption groups.

#### **6.2** Acute Illness:

The incidence of acute illness over the past 30 days observed in the survey is 9 percent for Nepal as a whole, which appears low. Table 6.2 shows the distribution of by illness for those who reported episodes of acute illness. Of those who were sick, 17 per cent overall had diarrhoea, with a higher incidence in the Far-West (27 per cent), other urban areas (24 per cent) and the Western Hills/Mountains (24 per cent); 44 per cent had fever, 5 per cent respiratory ailments (higher in the Mountains and in Other Urban), 4 per cent suffered injuries, and 30 per cent skin problems and other diseases. Even by different consumption groups fever remains the illness reported more frequently, and the incidence of fever decreases by only small margins in the higher consumption groups.

Table 6.3 shows who was consulted first for the reported episode of illness 34 per cent did not consult anyone (with higher percentages for areas with less access to health care), 6 per cent consulted a traditional practitioner, with higher percentages in the Mountains (11 per cent) and the East Development Region (15 per cent). All the others consulted a doctor (35 per cent) or paramedic (25 per cent).

#### **6.3** Immunization:

Immunization is a way to protect children aged five years and under from some fatal or nonfatal illnesses, such as tetanus, TB, polio, whooping cough, diphtheria and measles.

Those children who have got the full doses of B.C.G., D.P.T., Polio and Measles are considered fully immunized. The total of such doses is 8 immunizations. Those who have got between one and seven doses are considered partially immunized. The remaining children who have not got any of the doses or whose mothers did not have any idea about the immunizations received are considered as not immunized.

Table 6.4 shows that the fully immunized children are only 36 percent of the total; the percentage of female children is smaller (34%) then that of male (38%) children. The percentage of children fully immunized is much higher in urban areas (58%) than in rural areas (35%), higher in the eastern and central region than in the western part of the country. The hills have higher immunization rates than in Terai; the rate is particularly low in the mountains. Everywhere, immunization rates are lower for girls than for boys. Among those who have not immunized, 43 percent have received at least some doses while 21 percent have not received any dose. The percentage of children fully immunized is higher in the higher quintiles (for both boys and girls), and the percentage of partly or not immunized is lower.

Table 6.1: Percentage of Population Reporting Chronic Illness by Gender

	Male	Female	Total
DEVELOPMENT REGION			
Eastern	5.21	7.78	6.49
Central	5.88	6.92	6.41
Western	5.31	6.31	5.84
Mid-West	7.74	7.10	7.41
Far-West	6.26	6.81	6.53
ECOLOGICAL BELT			
Mountain	7.97	9.25	8.63
Hill	6.98	8.08	7.55
Terai	4.66	5.63	5.15
URBAN	5.00	5.74	5.37
Kathmandu Valley	3.67	5.36	4.49
Other Urban	5.80	5.96	5.88
RURAL	5.96	7.09	6.54
Eastern Hill/Mountain	6.94	9.20	8.10
Western Hill/Mountain	7.71	7.78	7.75
Eastern Terai	4.77	6.00	5.38
Western Terai	4.32	4.96	4.64
CONSUMPTION GROUPS			
First Quintile	4.67	5.08	4.88
Second Quintile	5.63	6.93	6.31
Third Quintile	6.04	6.26	6.15
Fourth Quintile	5.97	7.64	6.83
Fifth Quintile	7.13	9.06	8.11
AGE GROUP			
0 - 5 years	0.48	0.76	0.62
6 - 14 years	1.11	1.00	1.06
15 - 44 years	5.11	6.68	5.95
45 - 59 years	16.80	21.89	19.38
60 years and above	25.87	23.79	24.83
NEPAL	5.89	6.99	6.45

Table 6.2: Distribution Of Type Of Illness By Gender And Regions

(Percent) Skin & Total Diarrhoea Fever Respire-Injury others tory Sex 45.46 5.99 100.00 Male 16.55 4.71 27.29 17.43 100.00 Female 42.05 5.61 2.93 31.97 **Development Region** Eastern 32.59 100.00 16.81 5.13 4.16 41.30 Central 14.86 50.04 6.31 3.17 25.62 100.00 Western 16.23 41.51 5.16 6.63 30.46 100.00 18.56 48.97 24.14 Mid-west 4.97 3.37 100.00 Far-west 27.48 39.22 0.70 4.31 28.29 100.00 **Ecological Belt** Mountain 22.87 35.78 7.04 3.69 30.63 100.00 Hill 19.48 43.57 4.05 6.12 26.78 100.00 Terai 14.28 44.90 5.80 3.12 31.89 100.00 Urban 20.06 38.22 6.91 2.77 32.04 100.00 Kathmandu 9.85 28.76 4.93 2.13 54.34 100.00 Other Urban 24.07 41.94 23.27 100.00 7.69 3.02 Rural 16.90 43.99 5.07 4.50 29.54 100.00 14.76 45.76 4.94 3.53 31.01 100.00 Eastern Hills/Mountain Western Hill/Mountain 23.76 40.99 4.20 7.37 23.68 100.00 Eastern Terai 15.66 43.54 6.14 3.51 31.15 100.00 Western Terai 10.18 4.90 2.50 34.76 100.00 47.67 CONSUMPTION GROUPS First Quintile 18.55 46.36 5.13 6.04 23.93 100.00 Second Quintile 100.00 18.23 46.39 5.00 2.77 27.61 Third Quintile 15.36 44.78 4.18 3.78 31.90 100.00 Fourth Quintile 18.62 43.01 4.40 4.59 29.37 100.00 Fifth Quintile 15.32 39.24 6.92 4.91 33.62 100.00

43.71

5.18

4.41

29.70

100.00

17.00

Total

Table 6.3: Distribution Of First Consultation To Health Practitioner By Gender And Regions

Female         35.55         33.99         23.47         6.98         100.00           Development Region         Eastern         32.57         30.86         21.87         14.70         100.0           Central         33.26         42.02         20.60         4.12         100.0           Western         27.23         35.97         33.34         3.46         100.0           Mid-west         50.22         21.12         24.20         4.47         100.0           Far-west         38.94         34.89         23.09         3.09         100.0           Ecological Belt         Mountain         44.49         24.70         20.25         10.57         100.0           Hill         39.61         30.24         24.29         5.86         100.0           Terai         28.67         40.03         26.32         4.98         100.0           Urban         23.65         66.15         7.48         2.72         100.0           Kathmandu         19.12         67.30         11.13         2.45         100.0           Kathmandu         19.12         67.30         11.13         2.45         100.0           Western Hills/Mountain         44.20					(Po	ercent)		
Sex         Male         33.20         35.61         26.72         4.47         100.0           Female         35.55         33.99         23.47         6.98         100.0           Development Region         Eastern         32.57         30.86         21.87         14.70         100.0           Central         33.26         42.02         20.60         4.12         100.0           Western         27.23         35.97         33.34         3.46         100.0           Mid-west         50.22         21.12         24.20         4.47         100.9           Far-west         38.94         34.89         23.09         3.09         100.0           Ecological Belt         Mountain         44.49         24.70         20.25         10.57         100.0           Hill         39.61         30.24         24.29         5.86         100.0           Terai         23.65         66.15         7.48         2.72         100.0           Kathmandu         19.12         67.30         11.13         2.45         100.0           Kathmandu         19.12         67.30         11.13         2.45         100.0           Kathmandu         19.12		Health practitioner						
Sex         Male         33.20         35.61         26.72         4.47         100.0           Female         35.55         33.99         23.47         6.98         100.0           Development Region         Eastern         32.57         30.86         21.87         14.70         100.0           Central         33.26         42.02         20.60         4.12         100.0           Western         27.23         35.97         33.34         3.46         100.0           Mid-west         50.22         21.12         24.20         4.47         100.0           Far-west         38.94         34.89         23.09         3.09         100.0           Ecological Belt         Mountain         44.49         24.70         20.25         10.57         100.1           Hill         39.61         30.24         24.29         5.86         100.1           Terai         23.65         66.15         7.48         2.72         100.1           Kathmandu         19.12         67.30         11.13         2.45         100.1           Other Urban         25.43         65.70         6.04         2.83         100.1           Rural         35.01		No on	e Doctor	Paramedi	Tradi-	Total		
Male Female         33.20         35.61         26.72         4.47         100.0           Female         35.55         33.99         23.47         6.98         100.0           Development Region         Eastern         32.57         30.86         21.87         14.70         100.0           Central         33.26         42.02         20.60         4.12         100.0           Western         27.23         35.97         33.34         3.46         100.0           Mid-west         50.22         21.12         24.20         4.47         100.0           Far-west         38.94         34.89         23.09         3.09         100.0           Ecological Belt         Mountain         44.49         24.70         20.25         10.57         100.0           Hill         39.61         30.24         24.29         5.86         100.0           Terai         23.65         66.15         7.48         2.72         100.0           Kathmandu         19.12         67.30         11.13         2.45         100.0           Kural         35.01         32.99         26.06         5.94         100.0           Eastern Hills/Mountain         44.20		consulted		cal	tional			
Female         35.55         33.99         23.47         6.98         100.0           Development Region         Eastern         32.57         30.86         21.87         14.70         100.1           Central         33.26         42.02         20.60         4.12         100.0           Western         27.23         35.97         33.34         3.46         100.0           Mid-west         50.22         21.12         24.20         4.47         100.1           Far-west         38.94         34.89         23.09         3.09         100.0           Ecological Belt         Mountain         44.49         24.70         20.25         10.57         100.0           Hill         39.61         30.24         24.29         5.86         100.0           Terai         28.67         40.03         26.32         4.98         100.0           Urban         23.65         66.15         7.48         2.72         100.1           Kathmandu         19.12         67.30         11.13         2.45         100.0           Kural         35.01         32.99         26.06         5.94         100.0           Eastern Hills/Mountain         44.20 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>								
Development Region   Eastern   32.57   30.86   21.87   14.70   100.0						100.00		
Eastern 32.57 30.86 21.87 14.70 100.0 Central 33.26 42.02 20.60 4.12 100.0 Western 27.23 35.97 33.34 3.46 100.0 Mid-west 50.22 21.12 24.20 4.47 100.0 Far-west 38.94 34.89 23.09 3.09 100.0 Ecological Belt Mountain 44.49 24.70 20.25 10.57 100.0 Hill 39.61 30.24 24.29 5.86 100.0 Terai 28.67 40.03 26.32 4.98 100.0 Western Urban 25.43 65.70 6.04 2.83 100.0 Other Urban 25.43 65.70 6.04 2.83 100.0 Western Hills/Mountain 44.20 27.61 15.81 12.38 100.0 Western Hills/Mountain 39.75 27.39 29.43 3.44 100.0 Western Terai 27.33 40.35 26.49 5.82 100.0 Western Terai 31.07 35.32 29.49 4.12 100.0 CONSUMPTION GROUPS First Quintile 32.83 35.01 25.72 6.44 100.0 Firth Quintile 32.83 35.01 25.72 6.44 100.0 Firth Quintile 32.83 35.01 25.72 6.44 100.0 Fifth Quintile 29.61 38.69 25.58 6.12 100.0 Fifth Quintile 29.61 38.69 25.58 6.12 100.0 Fifth Quintile 25.45 44.56 24.62 5.37 100.0 Fifth Quintile 25.45 44.56 24.62 5	Female	35.55	33.99	23.47	6.98	100.00		
Eastern 32.57 30.86 21.87 14.70 100.0 Central 33.26 42.02 20.60 4.12 100.0 Western 27.23 35.97 33.34 3.46 100.0 Mid-west 50.22 21.12 24.20 4.47 100.0 Far-west 38.94 34.89 23.09 3.09 100.0 Ecological Belt Mountain 44.49 24.70 20.25 10.57 100.0 Hill 39.61 30.24 24.29 5.86 100.0 Terai 28.67 40.03 26.32 4.98 100.0 Western Urban 25.43 65.70 6.04 2.83 100.0 Other Urban 25.43 65.70 6.04 2.83 100.0 Western Hills/Mountain 44.20 27.61 15.81 12.38 100.0 Western Hills/Mountain 39.75 27.39 29.43 3.44 100.0 Western Terai 27.33 40.35 26.49 5.82 100.0 Western Terai 31.07 35.32 29.49 4.12 100.0 CONSUMPTION GROUPS First Quintile 32.83 35.01 25.72 6.44 100.0 Firth Quintile 32.83 35.01 25.72 6.44 100.0 Firth Quintile 32.83 35.01 25.72 6.44 100.0 Fifth Quintile 29.61 38.69 25.58 6.12 100.0 Fifth Quintile 29.61 38.69 25.58 6.12 100.0 Fifth Quintile 25.45 44.56 24.62 5.37 100.0 Fifth Quintile 25.45 44.56 24.62 5	Development Region							
Western Mid-west Mid-west Far-west         27.23         35.97         33.34         3.46         100.0 Mid-west Far-west         50.22         21.12         24.20         4.47         100.0 Mid-west Far-west         38.94         34.89         23.09         3.09         100.0 Mid-west Far-west         38.94         34.89         23.09         3.09         100.0 Mid-west Far-west Fa		32.57	30.86	21.87	14.70	100.00		
Mid-west Far-west         50.22 38.94         34.89         23.09         3.09         100.0           Ecological Belt Mountain         44.49 24.70 20.25 10.57 100.0         10.57 100.0         100.0           Hill 39.61 30.24 24.29 5.86 100.0         5.86 100.0         100.0           Terai         23.65 66.15 7.48 2.72 100.0         26.32 4.98 100.0           Urban Kathmandu 019.12 67.30 11.13 2.45 100.0         24.50 100.0         24.50 100.0           Rural Eastern Hills/Mountain 25.43 65.70 6.04 2.83 100.0         28.3 100.0         100.0           Rural Eastern Hills/Mountain 39.75 27.39 29.43 3.44 100.0         25.43 65.70 6.0         5.94 100.0           Eastern Terai 27.33 40.35 26.49 5.82 100.0         26.32 29.49 4.12 100.0           CONSUMPTION GROUPS First Quintile 38.46 29.94 25.40 6.20 100.0         29.43 3.44 100.0           First Quintile 32.83 35.01 25.72 6.44 100.0         25.72 6.44 100.0           Fourth Quintile 32.83 35.01 25.72 6.44 100.0         25.72 6.44 100.0           Fourth Quintile 29.61 38.69 25.58 6.12 100.0         25.45 44.56 24.62 5.37 100.0	Central	33.26	42.02	20.60	4.12	100.00		
Ecological Belt       38.94       34.89       23.09       3.09       100.0         Mountain       44.49       24.70       20.25       10.57       100.0         Hill       39.61       30.24       24.29       5.86       100.0         Terai       28.67       40.03       26.32       4.98       100.0         Urban       23.65       66.15       7.48       2.72       100.0         Kathmandu       19.12       67.30       11.13       2.45       100.0         Other Urban       25.43       65.70       6.04       2.83       100.0         Rural       35.01       32.99       26.06       5.94       100.0         Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Herai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Fourth Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fifth Quintile       29.61	Western	27.23	35.97	33.34	3.46	100.00		
Ecological Belt  Mountain  Hill  39.61  30.24  24.29  5.86  100.0  Terai  28.67  40.03  26.32  4.98  100.0  Urban  Kathmandu  Other Urban  23.65  66.15  7.48  2.72  100.0  Kathmandu  19.12  67.30  Other Urban  25.43  65.70  6.04  2.83  100.0  Rural  Eastern Hills/Mountain  44.20  27.61  Eastern Hills/Mountain  Western Hills/Mountain  39.75  27.39  29.43  3.44  100.0  Western Terai  27.33  40.35  26.49  5.82  100.0  CONSUMPTION GROUPS  First Quintile  Second Quintile  38.46  29.94  25.40  6.20  100.0  Fourth Quintile  32.83  35.01  25.72  6.44  100.0  Fifth Quintile  29.61  38.69  25.58  6.12  100.0  Fifth Quintile  25.45  44.56  24.62  5.37  100.0	Mid-west	50.22	21.12	24.20	4.47	100.00		
Mountain       44.49       24.70       20.25       10.57       100.0         Hill       39.61       30.24       24.29       5.86       100.0         Terai       28.67       40.03       26.32       4.98       100.0         Urban       23.65       66.15       7.48       2.72       100.0         Kathmandu       19.12       67.30       11.13       2.45       100.0         Other Urban       25.43       65.70       6.04       2.83       100.0         Rural       35.01       32.99       26.06       5.94       100.0         Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61	Far-west	38.94	34.89	23.09	3.09	100.00		
Mountain       44.49       24.70       20.25       10.57       100.0         Hill       39.61       30.24       24.29       5.86       100.0         Terai       28.67       40.03       26.32       4.98       100.0         Urban       23.65       66.15       7.48       2.72       100.0         Kathmandu       19.12       67.30       11.13       2.45       100.0         Other Urban       25.43       65.70       6.04       2.83       100.0         Rural       35.01       32.99       26.06       5.94       100.0         Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61	Ecological Belt							
Hill       39.61       30.24       24.29       5.86       100.0         Terai       28.67       40.03       26.32       4.98       100.0         Urban       23.65       66.15       7.48       2.72       100.0         Kathmandu       19.12       67.30       11.13       2.45       100.0         Other Urban       25.43       65.70       6.04       2.83       100.0         Rural       35.01       32.99       26.06       5.94       100.0         Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Terai       27.33       40.35       29.43       3.44       100.0         Eastern Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25		44.49	24.70	20.25	10.57	100.00		
Urban	Hill	39.61	30.24	24.29	5.86	100.00		
Kathmandu       19.12       67.30       11.13       2.45       100.0         Other Urban       25.43       65.70       6.04       2.83       100.0         Rural       35.01       32.99       26.06       5.94       100.0         Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Hills/Mountain       39.75       27.39       29.43       3.44       100.0         Eastern Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	Terai	28.67	40.03	26.32	4.98	100.00		
Kathmandu       19.12       67.30       11.13       2.45       100.0         Other Urban       25.43       65.70       6.04       2.83       100.0         Rural       35.01       32.99       26.06       5.94       100.0         Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Hills/Mountain       39.75       27.39       29.43       3.44       100.0         Eastern Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	Linhan	22.65	66.15	7.40	2.72	100.00		
Other Urban       25.43       65.70       6.04       2.83       100.0         Rural       35.01       32.99       26.06       5.94       100.0         Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Hills/Mountain       39.75       27.39       29.43       3.44       100.0         Eastern Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0								
Rural       35.01       32.99       26.06       5.94       100.0         Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Hills/Mountain       39.75       27.39       29.43       3.44       100.0         Eastern Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0								
Eastern Hills/Mountain       44.20       27.61       15.81       12.38       100.0         Western Hills/Mountain       39.75       27.39       29.43       3.44       100.0         Eastern Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       First Quintile       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	Other Orban	23.43	03.70	0.04	2.63	100.00		
Western Hills/Mountain       39.75       27.39       29.43       3.44       100.0         Eastern Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS         First Quintile       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	Rural	35.01	32.99	26.06	5.94	100.00		
Eastern Terai       27.33       40.35       26.49       5.82       100.0         Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	Eastern Hills/Mountain	44.20	27.61	15.81	12.38	100.00		
Western Terai       31.07       35.32       29.49       4.12       100.0         CONSUMPTION GROUPS       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	Western Hills/Mountain	39.75	27.39	29.43	3.44	100.00		
CONSUMPTION GROUPS           First Quintile         50.43         21.44         23.62         4.50         100.0           Second Quintile         38.46         29.94         25.40         6.20         100.0           Third Quintile         32.83         35.01         25.72         6.44         100.0           Fourth Quintile         29.61         38.69         25.58         6.12         100.0           Fifth Quintile         25.45         44.56         24.62         5.37         100.0	Eastern Terai	27.33	40.35	26.49	5.82	100.00		
First Quintile       50.43       21.44       23.62       4.50       100.0         Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	Western Terai	31.07	35.32	29.49	4.12	100.00		
Second Quintile       38.46       29.94       25.40       6.20       100.0         Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	CONSUMPTION GROUPS							
Third Quintile       32.83       35.01       25.72       6.44       100.0         Fourth Quintile       29.61       38.69       25.58       6.12       100.0         Fifth Quintile       25.45       44.56       24.62       5.37       100.0	First Quintile	50.43	21.44	23.62		100.00		
Fourth Quintile 29.61 38.69 25.58 6.12 100.0 Fifth Quintile 25.45 44.56 24.62 5.37 100.0	Second Quintile	38.46	29.94	25.40	6.20	100.00		
Fifth Quintile 25.45 44.56 24.62 5.37 100.0	Third Quintile	32.83	35.01	25.72	6.44	100.00		
	Fourth Quintile	29.61	38.69	25.58	6.12	100.00		
Tatal 24.20 24.02 25.02 5.77 100.0	Fifth Quintile	25.45	44.56	24.62	5.37	100.00		
1011 34.38 34.83 25.03 5.76 100.0	Total	34.38	34.83	25.03	5.76	100.00		

Table 6.4: Immunization Status of Children Aged Five years and Under

	Not Imm	Not Immunized		Partially	Partially Immunized			Fully Immunized	
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
DEVELOPMENT REGION									
Eastern	14.13	22.98	18.40	44.54	43.67	44.12	41.32	33.35	37.48
Central	15.93	17.38	16.66	40.30	42.39	41.35	43.77	40.23	41.98
Western	16.46	22.68	19.46	49.52	44.98	47.33	34.03	32.34	33.21
Mid-West	22.01	26.62	24.43	42.88	42.68	42.78	35.11	30.70	32.80
Far-West	39.09	38.32	38.75	37.69	36.54	37.18	23.22	25.13	24.06
ECOLOGICAL BELT									
Mountain	43.71	35.77	39.91	31.44	39.39	35.24	24.85	24.84	24.84
Hill	16.63	19.90	18.26	41.22	42.06	41.64	42.15	38.04	40.10
Terai	17.46	23.60	20.46	46.46	43.55	45.04	36.07	32.86	34.50
URBAN	7.77	17.21	12.74	33.47	25.04	29.03	58.76	57.74	58.22
Kathmandu Valley	0.00	4.23	2.13	13.57	12.93	13.25	86.43	82.84	84.62
Other Urban	10.54	21.30	16.29	40.57	28.85	34.31	48.90	49.85	49.41
RURAL	19.97	23.38	21.64	43.57	43.71	43.64	36.46	32.91	34.72
Eastern Hill/Mountain	18.50	18.44	18.47	36.70	42.13	39.46	44.80	39.43	42.07
Western Hill/Mountain	25.05	27.18	26.08	43.40	43.02	43.21	31.55	29.81	30.70
Eastern Terai	14.17	20.64	17.29	45.96	46.30	46.13	39.87	33.06	36.58
Western Terai	23.93	28.88	26.33	48.12	42.56	45.43	27.95	28.56	28.25
CONSUMPTION GROUPS									
First Quintile	28.15	31.48	29.69	48.81	47.74	48.32	23.03	20.78	21.99
Second Quintile	18.89	24.12	21.64	47.92	45.09	46.43	33.19	30.79	31.92
Third Quintile	15.79	25.43	20.46	44.44	40.85	42.70	39.77	33.72	36.84
Fourth Quintile	18.41	17.82	18.12	36.01	44.81	40.29	45.59	37.37	41.59
Fifth Quintile	9.35	10.21	9.79	31.44	29.32	30.37	59.21	60.47	59.85
NEPAL	19.33	23.01	21.14	43.05	42.59	42.82	37.63	34.40	36.04

#### Section VII

### FERTILITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

#### 7.1 Mean Number of Children Ever Born

In order to assess the fertility behavior of women, one of the indicators used here is the mean number of children ever born per woman. This is calculated as the ratio of the total number of children ever born to the number of total women of child-bearing age (15-49). As depicted in Table 7.1, the mean number of children ever born per woman for overall Nepal is estimated at 2.61. The preliminary findings from the Health Survey produced an estimate of 2.85 as the mean number of Children Ever Born (CEB) for the country (FHD/MOH, 1996). Earlier, census figures revealed an estimate of 2.71 as the mean no of CEB (CBS, 1995). So the NLSS results are broadly in line with those of other surveys. Regionally the CEB is highest in the Mid-Western giving 2.73 and lowest in the Eastern showing 2.39 children per woman. Belt-wise, the Terai has a highest rate of 2.79, whereas the lowest rate prevails in the Mountains with 2.42 children per woman. More striking differentials in the mean number of children ever born (CEB) by rural/urban residence are observed between Kathmandu valley (urban) showing 1.65 and other urban areas showing 2.41 kids per woman, which is not very far from the overall rural mean of 2.66 kids per woman. Among rural areas, the Eastern Terai attains the highest mean number of CEB -2.83.

If we look by age it is quite interesting to note that almost all women give birth to 3 children before completing their twenties. In other words, before completing their 30th birthday all women exceed more than half of their expected life time fertility. However, a slight departure in this pattern is observed in urban areas and more specifically in the Kathmandu valley.

The distribution of the mean number of CEB per woman by consumption quintile clearly shows that the fertility of women is lower in upper quintiles and higher in lower quintiles. This is true for all ages except in the lowest age group (15-19).

Table 7.1: Mean Number of Children Ever Born Per Woman By Age Group

	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49	Total
DEVELOPMENT REGION								
Eastern	0.10	1.12	2.24	3.51	4.30	4.95	4.74	2.39
Central	0.25	1.33	2.82	3.61	4.25	4.87	5.08	2.71
Western	0.13	1.28	2.87	3.71	4.49	5.39	5.60	2.72
Mid-West	0.19	1.41	2.88	3.94	4.51	5.59	6.04	2.73
Far-West	0.27	1.11	2.72	3.50	3.91	4.12	4.99	2.40
ECOLOGICAL BELT								
Mountain	0.14	1.13	2.47	3.73	3.77	4.14	4.84	2.42
Hill	0.12	1.14	2.57	3.54	4.16	4.85	5.23	2.46
Terai	0.26	1.39	2.85	3.70	4.54	5.29	5.38	2.79
URBAN	0.14	1.11	2.29	3.02	3.88	3.75	4.13	2.09
Kathmandu Valley	0.09	0.73	1.60	2.45	3.08	3.58	3.21	1.65
Other Urban	0.17	1.37	2.83	3.37	4.29	3.89	5.04	2.41
RURAL	0.19	1.28	2.73	3.68	4.34	5.08	5.35	2.66
Eastern Hill/Mountain	0.11	1.12	2.55	3.68	4.02	4.53	4.97	2.41
Western Hill/Mountain	0.14	1.23	2.70	3.62	4.27	5.09	5.51	2.61
Eastern Terai	0.27	1.38	2.72	3.64	4.53	5.31	5.14	2.83
Western Terai	0.25	1.38	3.03	3.88	4.61	5.48	5.77	2.76
CONSUMPTION GROUPS								
First Quintile	0.15	1.61	3.17	4.27	5.21	5.45	6.28	3.12
Second Quintile	0.24	1.30	2.89	3.95	4.27	6.04	5.49	2.88
Third Quintile	0.25	1.42	2.92	3.81	4.80	4.95	5.34	2.75
Fourth Quintile	0.18	1.20	2.39	3.40	4.16	4.77	4.58	2.36
Fifth Quintile	0.11	0.92	2.16	2.71	3.32	3.95	4.73	2.07
NEPAL	0.18	1.26	2.70	3.63	4.31	5.00	5.27	2.61

## 7.2 Total Fertility Rate and Age Specific Fertility Rate

Regarding the Total Fertility Rate the present survey gives a TFR of 5.1 for the overall country. This figure could be compared with the 1991 Population Census figures producing a TFR of 5.6 and an estimate of TFR of 5.0 for the year 1996 (CBS, 1995/1996). A TFR of 4.6 is also directly obtained from the NFHS, 1996 (FHD/MOH, 1996), whereas the NLSS gives a direct estimate of TFR at 4.4. This entails a TFR of approximately 5.6 if indirect techniques had been employed for the NFHS survey. So in order to arrive at a unique measure of fertility, more in-depth analysis is required from different sources. This should be the future strategy for fertility analysis. Age Specific Fertility Rates (ASFR) and the Total Fertility Rates (TFR) given by different methods for the survey are presented in the table given below.

Table 7.2: Age Specific Fertility Rates (ASFR) and Total Fertility Rates (TFR)

Age Group	ASFR (P/F Ratio Method)	ASFR (Arriaga Method)
15 - 19	0.105	0.105
20 - 24	0.301	0.305
25 - 29	0.230	0.234
30 - 34	0.195	0.198
35 - 39	0.115	0.116
40 - 44	0.059	0.060
45 - 49	0.014	0.014
TFR	5.11	5.175

The NLSS data yield almost identical estimates of level and age pattern of fertility with the different techniques employed.

## 7.3 Family planning awareness and usage

Family planning awareness is one of the leading variables for regulating and controlling human fertility. The Nepal Living Standards Survey yields some insights on the awareness and usage of family planning methods. According to the survey, awareness is higher in urban areas (82 per cent) than in rural areas (58 per cent). On average, 60 percent of all men and women who are currently married know of at least one family planning method. Regionally, Eastern and Central region shows the highest rate (66 per cent) of awareness, whereas the Mid-western shows the lowest (46 per cent). Likewise, the Mountain belt and Western Rural Terai exhibit slightly lower awareness at 45 per cent and 40 per cent respectively. Gender-wise, awareness is higher for males (65 per cent) than for females (55 per cent), which is as expected (see Table 7.3).

In totality, those who ever used a family planning methods are 20 per cent and those currently using FP methods are less than 15 per cent of all currently married men and women aged 15-49 (Table 7.3). These figures are lower than the preliminary findings from NFHS revealing 37 per cent of ever use and 29 per cent of current use of contraceptives in Nepal (FHD/MOH, 1996). This could be due to the fact that in NFHS survey only ever married women aged 15-49 were interviewed. Earlier the Nepal Fertility, Family Planning and Health Survey (NFHS, 1991) produced an estimate of current use of family planning methods as 21.8 per cent for the same group of women (FP/MCH, 1993).

Again, awareness and use of family planning methods are observed to be positively correlated with the consumption quintiles. People in the upper quintiles have more knowledge of family planning than those in the lower quintiles, which is as expected.

Regarding the methods, among all regions permanent methods are used more frequently than temporary methods. Out of those who are currently using FP methods 59 per cent of all married men and women at the age of 15-49 use permanent methods of family planning. Other temporary FP methods, such as pills, IUD and injections are adopted by 27 per cent, while condoms are used by 12 per cent of the people surveyed. (See Table 7.4).

If we look into the current use of family planning methods by type over different quintiles the pattern does not give much departure from the overall pattern. However, the combination of methods changes slightly over different quintiles. Among the poor, temporary methods other than condom are used more frequently than on average.

There are many people in the society who are not using any kind of FP methods at all (see Table 7.5). The main reason revealed by the survey is the desire to have more children. The fear of side effects is also one of the prominent reasons for not using any FP method. This is the same for all the places regionally and by rural/urban residence.

The reason for not using family planning methods for fear of bad side effects is higher for the poor in the lower quintiles, whereas the proportion giving as main reason for not adopting family planning the desire to have more children is highest for the lowest quintile, decreases up to the third quintile and then increases again. However, the variations are not very substantial.

Table 7.3: Awareness and Use of Family Planning Methods

				(Percent)
	Know	Any	Ever Used	Currently
	Method			Using
DEVELOPMENT REGION				
Eastern	65.53		22.54	14.48
Central	65.51		24.23	17.53
Western	54.08		18.00	14.26
Mid-West	46.37		16.38	12.36
Far-West	53.69		11.62	9.48
ECOLOGICAL BELT				
Mountain	45.21		8.84	7.14
Hill	61.66		24.18	17.12
Terai	60.20		19.14	14.08
URBAN	82.23		39.18	25.34
Kathmandu Valley	97.14		55.25	31.31
Other Urban	72.85		29.16	21.61
RURAL	57.99		18.98	13.99
Eastern Hill/Mountain	51.94		21.72	15.32
Western Hill/Mountain	60.03		17.38	13.51
Eastern Terai	71.00		21.66	15.43
Western Terai	39.73		13.25	10.57
GENDER				
Male	65.17		19.89	11.61
Female	55.29		20.78	17.29
CONSUMPTION GROUPS				
First Quintile	47.22		10.90	8.33
Second Quintile	47.67		13.83	10.31
Third Quintile	58.21		20.60	14.96
Fourth Quintile	65.15		21.72	16.38
Fifth Quintile	79.50		34.28	23.53
NEPAL	59.66		20.39	14.78

Table 7.4: Distribution of Currently Married Men and Women Aged 15 - 49
Currently Using Family Planning Methods by Type

(Percent) Condom Other Permanent Traditional Total Temporary DEVELOPMENT REGION 14.20 21.27 61.72 2.81 100.00 Eastern Central 9.89 28.46 59.58 2.07 100.00 58.02 Western 12.06 27.31 2.61 100.00 Mid-West 7.92 30.72 59.85 1.52 100.00 Far-West 40.23 8.30 100.00 26.40 25.06 ECOLOGICAL BELT 16.47 27.03 50.30 6.20 100.00 Mountain Hill 9.54 31.66 56.46 2.35 100.00 Terai 14.09 22.14 61.05 2.71 100.00 **URBAN** 15.79 39.13 42.66 2.42 100.00 Kathmandu Valley 4.03 49.38 44.17 2.43 100.00 Other Urban 26.41 29.88 41.30 2.41 100.00 RURAL 11.55 25.07 60.67 2.70 100.00 9.97 Eastern Hill/Mountain 36.42 52.00 1.61 100.00 Western Hill/Mountain 10.80 22.37 63.22 3.61 100.00 Eastern Terai 70.17 12.41 14.63 2.79 100.00 Western Terai 13.31 36.87 47.02 2.81 100.00 **GENDER** Male 26.30 16.25 54.11 3.35 100.00 Female 4.50 32.33 60.86 2.31 100.00 CONSUMPTION GROUPS First Quintile 10.54 36.01 49.72 3.72 100.00 Second Quintile 12.58 68.09 100.00 17.13 2.20 Third Quintile 56.50 100.00 13.58 24.94 4.98 Fourth Quintile 14.29 28.06 56.18 1.47 100.00 Fifth Quintile 9.85 28.28 60.06 1.81 100.00 **NEPAL** 12.06 26.75 58.52 2.67 100.00

84

Table 7.5: Reasons for Not Using the Family Planning Method

									(Percent)	
	Not	Too	Spouse	Want More	Religious	Bad Side	Spouse	Other	Total	
	Available	Expensive	Away	Child	Reason	Effect	Using			
DEVELOPMENT REGION										
Eastern	0.55	1.19	2.60	30.24	5.22	19.89	28.51	11.80	100.00	
Central	1.54	0.49	4.74	40.54	2.83	11.74	26.95	11.18	100.00	
Western	0.28	1.31	11.53	35.92	7.65	22.44	18.72	2.14	100.00	
Mid-West	1.19	1.46	6.10	53.27	1.86	11.25	22.04	2.83	100.00	
Far-West	6.66	5.96	1.66	44.39	9.93	22.52	8.88	0.00	100.00	
ECOLOGICAL BELT										
Mountain	3.74	1.64	1.21	48.77	5.86	23.02	14.49	1.26	100.00	
Hill	1.44	0.35	6.76	41.11	2.63	19.16	24.80	3.74	100.00	
Terai	1.36	2.22	4.61	35.90	6.41	13.97	23.86	11.67	100.00	
URBAN	1.86	0.15	2.86	29.18	5.37	17.54	35.83	7.19	100.00	
Kathmandu Valley	0.00	0.00	5.07	32.23	0.77	6.81	47.63	7.49	100.00	
Other Urban	3.35	0.28	1.10	26.74	9.05	26.12	26.40	6.96	100.00	
RURAL	1.51	1.56	5.48	39.74	4.82	16.53	22.45	7.90	100.00	
Eastern Hill/Mountain	2.34	0.69	3.48	36.58	1.71	19.14	31.21	4.86	100.00	
Western Hill/Mountain	1.71	0.47	7.98	48.31	4.41	21.59	13.82	1.70	100.00	
Eastern Terai	0.68	0.91	4.35	38.01	4.29	13.23	23.47	15.05	100.00	
Western Terai	2.64	7.23	6.92	32.24	11.97	13.11	24.24	1.65	100.00	
GENDER										
Male	1.73	1.61	2.07	37.71	5.22	15.84	28.14	7.69	100.00	
Female	1.33	1.24	8.79	40.04	4.48	17.50	18.61	8.01	100.00	
CONSUMPTION GROUPS										
First Quintile	1.83	0.95	4.45	42.02	7.47	19.68	18.53	5.07	100.00	
Second Quintile	1.05	2.32	5.04	37.42	7.47	19.37	18.01	9.32	100.00	
Third Quintile	2.15	2.57	4.61	35.48	4.68	17.75	22.93	9.83	100.00	
Fourth Quintile	0.43	1.57	6.18	40.95	4.35	16.72	21.33	8.47	100.00	
Fifth Quintile	2.13	0.13	5.63	38.54	2.03	11.85	33.17	6.53	100.00	
NEPAL	1.54	1.43	5.25	38.81	4.87	16.62	23.63	7.84	100.00	

#### ANNEX 1

## LIST OF NLSS FIELD STAFFS

#### **Supervisors:**

- 1. Bimal Aryal
- 2. Bipin Raj Niraula
- 3. Dev Krishna Balla
- 4. Ganesh Prasad Acharya
- 5. Gopal Giri
- 6. Guna Nidhi Sharma
- 7. Jaya Sapkota
- 8. Kedar Basnet

- 9. Mohan Belbase
- 10. Prem Chandra Chaurasia
- 11. Rajendra Prasad Bhusal
- 12. Rajesh Dhital
- 13. Rita Shrestha
- 14. Shib Nandan Shah
- 15. Tulsi Pokharel

#### **Interviewers:**

- 1. Anjani Pokharel
- 2. Aruna Pokharel
- 3. Babu Ram Chudali
- 4. Bakhat Bahadur Karki
- 5. Bhakti Ram Gautam
- 6. Chandra Kumar Rai
- 7. Chuda Bahadur Khadka
- 8. Danda Bahadur Basnet
- 9. Dhana Raj Nepali
- 10. Dhruba Raj Acharya
- 11. Ganga Ram Bhusal
- 12. Gautam Banjade
- 13. Gopal Regmi
- 14. Kamalesh Koirala
- 15. Leena Manandhar
- 16. Minu K.C.
- 17. Mishra Thapa
- 18. Mukunda Paudel
- 19. Nar Bahadur Magar

- 20. Naresh Prasad Yadev
- 21. Narottam Rai
- 22. Nawa Raj Dahal\*
- 23. Nawa Raj Khadka
- 24. Pashupati Lal Das
- 25. Prakash Pokharel
- 26. Purna Bahadur K.C.
- 27. Pushpa Timilsina
- 28. Rajendra Baskota
- 29. Shanta Chalise
- 30. Sharada Shrestha
- 31. Shekhar Khanal
- 32. Sushila Thapa
- 33. Sujit Katuwal
- 34. Sumitra Acharya
- 35. Surya Badana Pandit
- 36. Yashoda Pandey
- 37. Yog Maya Sapkota

<sup>\*</sup> Supervisor from Kartik 12 to last of Marga, 2052.

## **Anthropometrists:**

1. Anita Wagle 2. Bineeta Shrestha Dina Kumari Pandey 3. 4. Durga Nakarmi 5. Durga Rana Gita Bhandari 6. 7. Goma Baniade Kamala Suwal 8.

Laxmi D. Dangol

- 11. Laxmi Regmi\*
- 12. Meena Manandhar
- 13. Narayani K. Parajuli
- 14. Parvati Gautam
- 15. Pramila Rai
- 16. Rashmi Madhukarmi
- 17. Shanti Tuladhar
- 18. Sharada Lama
- 19. Yamuna Ghimire

## **Data Entry Operators:**

1. Basanta Khanal

10. Laxmi Paudel

- 2. Buddhi Ram Nepali
- 3. Gita Devi Sharma
- 4. Hem Raj Regmi
- 5. Indra Mani Bhusal
- 6. Januka Gautam
- 7. Kapil Prasad Timalsena
- 8. Madhusudan Shrestha
- 9. Mahendra Khanal

- 10. Man B. Kunwar
- 11. Mohan Khajum Chongbang
- 12. Pramila Shakya
- 13. Rachana Shrestha
- 14. Ram P. Belbase
- 15. Sanu M. Shrestha
- 16. Tulasi Gyawali
- 17. Yamuna Shrestha

#### **Drivers:**

9.

- 1. Arjun Waiva
- 2. Raj Raaj Shrestha

- 3. Ram Kumar Bohara
- 4. Shyam Sundar Shrestha

<sup>\*</sup> Supervisor from Kartik 12 to last of Marga, 2052.

#### ANNEX 2

#### DISSEMINATION OF NLSS DATA TO USERS

All potential users of the NLSS data set will be required to adhere to the following conditions:

- 1. NLSS data is given to all users subject to the provision that (i) they duly acknowledge that the data used has been provided to them by CBS, and that (ii) CBS be provided with one copy of all publications in which NLSS data is used.
- 2. They provide an undertaking that they will not pass copies of the data received to other individuals or organizations without first obtaining written permission from CBS allowing them to do so.
- 3. A fee will be levied on all users to cover the cost of preparation of the following materials. In the interests of encouraging as many users as possible to use the NLSS data, this fee will be levied at a differential rate on users according to the following criteria:

## **Materials:**

1. NLSS Basic Information Document	Approx. 25 pages
2. NLSS Questionnaires	Approx. 150 pages
3. NLSS Data Codebook	Approx. 65 pages
4. Data Diskettes	Approx. 3 diskettes

#### Fee:

Category	Rate
Academics or Students in Nepal	Nrs. 1,000
2. HMG departments, agencies, NGOs, etc.	Nrs. 3,000
3. Other users (INGOs, international agencies, etc	e.) Nrs.6,000 (or US \$ 100)

CENTRAL	RU	IRFAII	OF S	ΤΔΤ	ISTI	ഭ
CLIVITAL	. DU	NLAU	UI 3	$\mathbf{I} \wedge \mathbf{I}$	1011	CO

# NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY

## **HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE**

	WARD	SERIAL NU	MBER	HOUSE	EHOLD	
IEAD OF HOUSEHO	LD			ADDRE	:SS	 
ILLAGE / MUNICIPA	LITY			DISTR	RICT	 

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SURVEY INFORMATION	10. MARRIAGE AND MATERNITY HISTORY	
1. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION	A: MATERNITY HISTORY	34
I. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION	B: PRE- AND POST-NATAL CARE	37
A: HOUSEHOLD ROSTER4	C: FAMILY PLANNING	38
B: INFORMATION ON PARENTS5	11. WAGE EMPLOYMENT	
C: ACTIVITIES6		
D: UNEMPLOYMENT 8	A: IN AGRICULTURE	
2. HOUSING	B: OUTSIDE AGRICULTURE	41
A: TYPE OF DWELLING9	12. FARMING AND LIVESTOCK	
B: HOUSING EXPENSES	A: LANDHOLDING	12
C: UTILITIES AND AMENITIES	B: PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION	
D: WATER AND FIREWOOD	C: EXPENDITURE ON INPUTS	
	D: EARNINGS FROM AGRICULTURE	
	E: LIVESTOCK	
3. ACCESS TO FACILITIES	F: OWNERSHIP OF FARMING ASSETS	
	G: EXTENSION SERVICES	
<b>4. MIGRATION</b>	o. Enter old view reads	
	13. NON-FARM ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES	
5. FOOD EXPENSES AND HOME PRODUCTION	A: GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS	50
	B: INCOME FROM ENTERPRISES	
6. NON-FOOD EXPENDITURES AND DURABLE GOODS	B. INCOME PROMERVICES	01
A: FREQUENT NON-FOOD EXPENDITURES	14. CREDIT AND SAVINGS	
B: INFREQUENT NON-FOOD EXPENDITURES		
C: INVENTORY OF DURABLE GOODS24	A: BORROWING	
# EDUCATION	B: LENDING	
7. EDUCATION	C: OTHER ASSETS	66
A: LITERACY	15. REMITTANCES AND TRANSFERS	
B: PAST ENROLLMENT26		
C: CURRENT ENROLLMENT27	A: INCOME SENT	
8. HEALTH	B: INCOME RECEIVED	68
A: CHRONIC ILLNESSES	16. OTHER INCOME	69
B: ILLNESSES OR INJURIES		
C: IMMUNIZATION	17. ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION	70
9. ANTHROPOMETRICS	LIST OF CODES	72

SURVEY INFORMATION

INTERVIEW	DATA ENTRY OF QUESTIONNAIRE
DATE OF INTERVIEW:	DATE OF 1ST ROUND OF DATA ENTRY:
INTERVIEWER CODE:	OPERATOR CODE:
DWELLING YES 1 FOUND? NO 2 (→SUPERVISOR)	REMARKS:
RELIGION HINDU 1 MUSLIM 3 OF HEAD: BUDDHIST 2 OTHER 4	
LANGUAGE NEPALI. 1 TAMANG 4 USED: MAITHILI 2 NEWARI 5 BHOJPURI 3 OTHER 6	
ETHNICITY: USE ETHNICITY CODES PROVIDED  AT THE BACK OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE	DATE OF REVIEW BY SUPERVISOR:
INTERPRETER: YES 1 NO 2	SUPERVISOR CODE:
REMARKS:	REMARKS:
	]
SUPERVISOR: PLEASE FILL IF HOUSEHOLD TO BE REPLACED, OR IF THIS HOUSEHOLD IS A REPLACEMENT HOUSEHOLD:	DATE CORRECTIONS MADE:
THIS HOUSEHOLD REPLACES HOUSEHOLD NUMBER:	
THIS HOUSEHOLD WILL BE REPLACED BY HOUSEHOLD NUMBER:	OPERATOR CODE:
REASON:	VERIFICATION BY SUPERVISOR:
DWELLING NOT FOUND1 OCCUPANT NOT AT HOME2 REFUSAL3	SIGNATURE

SECTION 1. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION PART A

HOUSEHOLD ROSTER

_	I 0		T 4	T e		T e	0	1 0	1.0
	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
I	What is	What is the relationship of	Where was	How old is	What is the	Is the	COPY THE	During the past	ACCORDING TO
D	the sex of	[NAME] to the head of	[NAME]	[NAME]?	present marital	spouse of	ID CODE OF	12 months, how	CRITERIA, IS
E	[NAME]	household?	born?		status of	[NAME]	THE SPOUSE	many months did	[NAME] A
N	?				[NAME]?	in the list?		[NAME] live	MEMBER OF
T								here?	THE
I		HEAD1				1			HOUSEHOLD?
F		WIFE OR HUSBAND 2 SON/DAUGHTER	Was it then a		MARRIED1	YES1		WRITE 12 IF	
C	MALE 1	GRANDCHILD4	urban or rura		MARRIED1 DIVORCED2(→9)	(→9)		ALWAYS PRESENT,	YES1
A	FEMALE 2	FATHER OR MOTHER 5	area?	THEN → 9	SEPARATED . 3(→9)	(7)		OR IF AWAY LESS	NO 2
T		SISTER OR BROTHER 6	arca.	THEN 7 9	WIDOW/			THAN A MONTH	
I		NIECE OR NEPHEW 7	URBAN1	IF LESS THAN ONE	WIDOWER 4(→9)				
0		SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 8	RURAL2	YEAR, WRITE ZERO	NEVER				
N		BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW 9			MARRIED5(→9)				
		FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW 10							
C		OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE 11							
O D		SERVANT/SERVANT'S RELATIVE 12 TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE 13							
E		OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED 14							
E		OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED 14	DISTRICT U/I					MONTHS	
<u> </u>			DIDIRICI 0/1			1	<u> </u>	HOWING	
								_	
01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
0.9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
	1			1		1	l		I

SECTION 1. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION PART B.

INFORMATION ON PARENTS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

1 1	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.		7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	
D ff E . N i T U F I Y C N A	Is the father of[NAME] in the list?  YES1 NO2 (→3) DECEASED .3 (→3)	COPY THE ID CODE OF THE FATHER	father of	What was the highest level of schooling that he completed?  NONE 1 LESS THAN PRIMARY 2 PRIMARY 3 LOWER SECONDARY . 4 SECONDARY OR MORE 5	What work did/does he do?  WAGE EMPLOYMENT AGRICULTURE . 1 WAGE EMPLOYMENT NOT IN AGR 2 SELF-EMPLOYED AGRICULTURE . 3 SELF-EMPLOYED NOT IN AGR 4 OTHER 5	Where was[NAME'S] father bor Was it the urban or r area?  URBAN RURAL	n? n an ural	Is the natural mother of[NAME] in the list?  YES1 NO2 (→9) DECEASED .3 (→9)	CODE OF THE MOTHER	mother of[NAME]. literate?	What was the highest level of schooling that she completed?  NONE 1 LESS THAN PRIMARY 2 PRIMARY 3 LOWER SECONDARY . 4 SECONDARY OR MORE 5	What work did/does she do?  WAGE EMPLOYMENT AGRICULTURE1 WAGE EMPLOYMENT NOT IN AGR2 SELF-EMPLOYED AGRICULTURE3 SELF-EMPLOYED NOT IN AGR4 OTHER5	Where was[NAME'S mother bon Was it th urban or r area?  URBAN RURAL	en an rural 1
		l				DISTRICT	U/R						DISTRICT	U/R
01		1	Ī	1							ı	I	Ι Ι	
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
80														
09														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														

SECTION 1. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION PART C

ACTIVITIES (FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 10 YEARS AND OLDER)

			DURIN	G PAST 12 MC	ONTHS	DURING PA	ST 7 DAYS	LC	CATION			SECTOR OF	EMPLOYMENT	
A		1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.		9.			
C		5 1 12 120 13						D ! 1	Where did			. D.T. 3 11.11		
T	I	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?	During the			During the past		Did .[NAME]. do		do	INTERVIEWER		IN THE RELEV	
V	D	what work did[NAME] do:	months,			7 days,			this work?			LEAVE INE	OTHER COLUMN	S BLANK
Ī	2			How many	How many	how many	How many	in this	CHILD WOLH					
Т	C		months did	days per	hours per	days did	hours per	VDC/NP?	Was it an					
Y	0		[NAME]	month?	day?		day?		or rural a	rea?				
С	D E		do this work?			. do this work?		YES1	IIDDAN	1				
0	Ŀ		WOLKS			WOLK?			RURAL		WAGE EM	PLOYMENT	SELF EME	PLOYMENT
D								NO 2			11102 211	2011.2111	0221 211	201112111
E											IN	NOT IN	IN	NOT IN
		OCCUPATION COD	E MONTHS	DAYS/MONTH	HRS/DAY	DAYS	HRS/DAY		DISTRICT	U/R	AGRICULTURE	AGRICULTURE	AGRICULTURE	AGRICULTURE
A														
В														
C														
D														
E														
F														
G														
Н														
I														
J														
K														
L														
М														
N														
0														
P														
Q														
R														
S														

ACTIVITIES (FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 10 YEARS AND OLDER)

		DURIN	IG PAST 12 M	ONTHS	DURING PA	ST 7 DAYS	LC	CATION			SECTOR OF	EMPLOYMENT	
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.		9.			
		o? past 12 months, how many months did	How many days per	How many hours per	the past 7 days, how many days did	How many hours per day?	this work in this	this work? Was it an	urban	INTERVIEWER:			
Е		work?			work?		(→9)	RURAL		WAGE EM	PLOYMENT	SELF EM	PLOYMENT
							NO 2			IN	NOT IN	IN	NOT IN
	OCCUPATION CO	DDE MONTHS	DAYS/MONTH	HRS/DAY	DAYS	HRS/DAY		DISTRICT	U/R	AGRICULTURE		AGRICULTURE	AGRICULTURE
	I D C O D	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] d	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  C months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, past 12 months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?  During the past 12 months, past 12 months, how many months did[NAME] do this	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  C C	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  Mays, how many months did[NAME] do this work?  During the past 12 months, how many days per hours per day?  During the past 12 months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  Mays per months  During the past 12 months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?  During the past 7 days, how many days per month?  How many hours per day?  Liname] do this work?	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, how many months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?  During the past 12 months, how many days 12 months, how many days per month?  During the past 12 months, buring the past 7 days, how many days did[NAME] do this work?  During the past 12 months, past 12 months, how many days per month?  During the past 12 months, work many days per months?  During the past 12 months, how many days per months?  During the past 12 months, how many days per months?  During the past 12 months, how many days per months?  During the past 12 months, how many days per months?  During the past 12 months, how many days did[NAME]. do this work in this work in this work?  YES1  (•)9)	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?  How many hours per day?  During the past 12 months, how many days per month?  How many hours per day?  During the past 12 months, how many the past 12 months did[NAME] do this work?  Where did[NAME] do this work in this work in this work in this work?  Was it an or rural a do?  YES1  (**9*) NO2	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, how many months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?  During the past 12 months, buring the past 12 months, how many days per months?  How many hours per day?  Ado this work?  During the past 12 months, buring the past 7 days, how many days did[NAME] do this work?  Where did[NAME] do this work?  Was it an urban or rural area?  YES1  URBAN1  RURAL2	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, buring the past 12 months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?  How many hours per day?  During the past 12 months, buring the past 7 days, how many days did[NAME] do this work?  During the past 12 months, buring the past 12 months, how many days did[NAME] do this work?  During the past 12 months, buring the past 7 days, how many days did[NAME] do this work?  Was it an urban or rural area?  VES 1  WAGE EMIT	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  May many months did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?  During the past 12 months, how many months, how many months did[NAME] do this work?  How many hours per day?  During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?  How many hours per day?  Ado this work?  Where did[NAME] do this work?  INTERVIEWER: PUT A "1"  LEAVE THE day?  Was it an urban or rural area?  YES1  (***)  NO2  WAGE EMPLOYMENT  IN NOT IN	During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?    During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, what work did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, work days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, what work days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, work days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months, work days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 months days did[NAME] do this work?   During the past 12 month

(SECOND PAGE)

	1.	2.	3.
Т	Were you available	Did you look	Why were you not available/
D	for	for work?	did you not look for work?
E	work/additional	101 "01".	ara you not room ror worm.
N	work during the		ALREADY HAVE ENOUGH WORK . 1
T	past 7 days?		STUDENT 2
U			HOUSEWIFE 3
F			TOO OLD/ RETIRED 4
I			SICK 5
C		YES 1	HANDICAPPED 6
A	YES1	(→NEXT PERSON)	ON VACATION 7
T	NO 2	NO	AWAITING REPLY FROM
Т	(→3)		EMPLOYER OR AGENCY 8
0	( ,		WAITING TO START
N			NEW JOB 9
14			THERE IS NO WORK 10
C			
_			DON'T KNOW HOW
0			TO LOOK
D			OTHER REASONS 12
E			
		•	
	I		I

01		
02		
03		
04		
05		
06		
07		
08		
09		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		

SECTION 2. HOUSING PART A	TYPE OF DWELLING		
1. Is this dwelling unit occupied by your	r household only?	4.	MAIN CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL OF OUTSIDE WALLS:
YES			CEMENT BONDED BRICKS/STONES1 MUD BONDED BRICKS/STONES 2 WOOD/BRANCHES
2. How many rooms does your household occ	cupy?		OTHER PERMANENT MATERIAL . 6 NO OUTSIDE WALLS
TOTAL		5.	MAIN FLOORING MATERIAL:
KITCHEN			EARTH
TOILET/BATHROOM			STONE-BRICK       3         CEMENT/TILE       4         OTHER       5
BEDROOMS		_	
LIVING/DINING ROOMS		6.	MAIN MATERIAL ROOF IS MADE OF:
BUSINESS			STRAW, THATCH
MIXED USE	<u> </u>		GALVANIZED IRON
OTHER			TILES/SLATE
INTERVIEWER: PLEASE PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING 1	INFORMATION ON THE	7.	THE WINDOWS ARE FITTED (CHECK THE FIRST THAT APPLIES)
RESPONDENT HOUSEHOLD'S DWELLIN	<b> </b>		NO WINDOWS/ NO COVERING 1
			SHUTTERS       2         SCREENS/GLASS       3         OTHER       4
3. IS THERE A KITCHEN GARDEN?			Older
YES		8.	HOW BIG IS THE HOUSING PLOT?
		0	HOW DIG TO THE INCIDE OF THE DWELLINGS
		9.	HOW BIG IS THE INSIDE OF THE DWELLING? SQ. FT.

SEC	TION 2. HOUSING PART B HOUSING EXPENSES		
1.	Is this dwelling yours?  YES	7. If someone wanted to rent this dwelling today, how much mone would they have to pay each month?  RUPEES	žλ
2.	If you wanted to buy a dwelling just like this today, how much money would you have to pay?  RUPEES  INCLUDE VALUE OF HOUSING PLOT	→ PART C	
3.	If someone wanted to rent this dwelling today, how much money would they have to pay each month?  RUPEES	8. From whom are you renting?  PRIVATE INDIVIDUAL1  RELATIVE	
4.	Did you rent out part of this dwelling unit?  YES	OTHER	nents)
5.	How much do you receive as rent per month?	RUPEES	
6.	→ PART C  What is your present occupancy status?	10. Does the rent include:  ELECTRICITY  YES 1  NO 2  WATER	
	RENTER	TELEPHONE	

SEC	TION 2. HOUSING PART C UTILITIES AND AMENIT	TIES
1.	Where does your drinking water come from?  PIPED WATER SUPPLY 1  COVERED WELL/HAND PUMP 2 (→3)  OPEN WELL	5. How does your household dispose of its garbage?  COLLECTED BY GARBAGE TRUCK1  PRIVATE COLLECTOR2  DUMPED3 (→7)  BURNED/BURIED4 (→7)  DUMPED AND USED FOR FERTILIZER 5 (→7)  OTHER6
2.	Do you have water piped into your house?  YES	6. How much do you pay for garbage disposal over the last 12 months?  IF NOTHING, WRITE ZERO  RUPEES
3.	How much did you pay for water over the last 12 months? (EXCLUDE WATER USED FOR IRRIGATION)  IF NOTHING, WRITE ZERO  RUPEES	7. What type of toilet is used by your household?  HOUSEHOLD FLUSH (CONNECTED TO MUNICIPAL SEWER)
4.	Are you connected to a sanitary system for liquid wastes?  YES, UNDERGROUND DRAINS 1 YES, OPEN DRAINS 2 YES, SOAK PIT 3 NO 4	NO TOTAL

SEC	IION 2. HOUSING PART C UTILITIES AND AMENITIES (CO.	NI.)
8.	What is the main source of lighting for your dwelling?  ELECTRICITY	13. What kind of fuel is most often used by your household for cooking?
	GAS, OIL, KEROSENE . 2 (→11) GENERATOR 3 (→11) BIO-GAS 4 (→11) OTHER 5 (→11) (SPECIFY)	WOOD 1 COW DUNG 2 LEAVES/RUBBISH/STRAW/THATCH 3 COAL/CHARCOAL 4 GAS CYLINDER 5 ELECTRICITY 6 KEROSENE 7 BIO-GAS 8
9.	Do you have a joint or individual electric meter?	OTHER9
	JOINT	MAIN FUEL SECONDARY FUEL
10.	How much did you spend on electricity over the past 12 months?	14. What type of stove does your household mainly use for cook:
	IF NOTHING, WRITE ZERO  RUPEES	OPEN FIREPLACE 1  MUD 2  SMOKELESS CHULLAH 3  KEROSENE/GAS 4  OTHER 5
11.	Do you have a telephone in your dwelling unit?	31mk
	YES 1 NO 2 (→13)	
12.	How much did you pay for your telephone over the last 12 months?	
	RUPEES	

for cooking?

SECTION	2.	HOUSING	PART	D	WATER AND FIREWOOD

1	Larro	37011	fetched	water	2 ±	222	+ i mo	07707	+ho	nagt	12	montha?
Ι.	паче	you	reconea	water	aı	ally	CTILLE	Over	LIIE	past	12	months:

YES1	
NO2 (→7)	

		2.	3.	4,	5.	
		Did you fetch water during this month?  YES 1 NO 2	Was there a water shortage during this period?  YES1 NO2	How many times a day did the members of your household go to collect water during this month?	How long di take to col water each	llect
		(→NEXT MONTH)			(ROUND	TRIP)
MONTH	CD			NUMBER	HOURS	MIN

KARTIK	01			
MAGH	02			
BAISAKH	03			

6. Who in the household is mainly responsible for fetching water?

ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE

SECTION 2.	HOUSING PART	D WAT	ER AND FIREW	OOD (CONT.)					
_	any firewood over t YES1 NO2 (→19)	he past 12 months	?			chase any firewood YES 1 NO 2 (→19)	d in the past 12 π	onths?	
8. Did you col	lect any firewood in	the past 12 mont.	hs?			BHARI 1	carts of firewood	do you purchase ea	ich month?
	how many bharis/car BHARI.1 CART2 NO:	ts of firewood do	you collect ea	ach month?	16. How much did	you pay per uni	t? RUPEES		
TIME TAKEN I	es it take to collect ROUND TRIP HRS household is mainly		MIN	wood?	TIME TAKEN I IF NOTHING W	N TOTAL H	chase firewood eac	MIN	pod?
ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE	]	ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE	
	you collect the fire OWN LAND COMMUNITY MANAGED F GOVERNMENT FOREST . OTHER	1 (→14) OREST 23 (→14)			-	ect fodder for your yes 1	our livestock over	the past 12 month	ıs?
13. How much did	d you pay for each b	ohari? RUPEES	5		(	rou collect the f OWN LAND COMMUNITY MANAGEI GOVERNMENT FOREST OTHER	1 D FOREST 2 G3		

# ACCESS TO FACILITIES

1.		2.	3.		
How long does it take to get from your house to the closest[FACILITY]?		MODE OF TRANSPORT:  FOOT (WITHOUT LOAD)	TIME TAKEN: (ONE WAY)		
	CODE	, , ,	DAYS	HOURS	MINUTES
			•		
Primary School	101			_	
Health Post	102				
Bus stop	103				
Paved Road	104				
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	105				
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	106				
Local shop/shops	107				
Haath bazaar	108				
Market center	109				
Krishi Center	110				
Sajha (cooperative)	111				
Commercial bank branch office	112				

SECTION 4

### MIGRATION (Household head)

ASK OF THE HOUSEHOLD HEAD:

1.	Have you ever migrated for reasons o	f work or land a	availability?	5. Where did you migrate to?		
	YES 1 NO 2 (→NEXT SECTION)				DISTRICT CODE	
				URBAN1 RURAL2	U/R	
2.	Where did you migrate from?					
		DISTRICT CODE		6. How long did you stay there?		
	URBAN1 RURAL2	U/R		IF STILL LIVING THERE WRITE "99"	YEARS	
3.	How old were you when you migrated?	YEARS		7. What did you do there primarily (i.e	e. after migrating	)?
				OCCUPATION:	CODE	
4.	What did you primarily do there (i.e	. before migrati	ing)?	INDUSTRY:	CODE	
occi	JPATION:	CODE		IF ACTIVITY LISTED IN SECTION 1 THEN WRITE ACTIVITY CODE HERE	PART C	
INDU	JSTRY:	CODE		8. How long did it take you to find thi	s job?	
					MONTHS	

## FOOD EXPENSES AND HOME PRODUCTION

2.   3.   3.   4.     5.   1.   1.   1.   1.   1.   1.						FOOD PURCHASES HOME PRODUCTION							IN-KIND	
How many months   How months	1				2		CHCHILD	4	5		JUCIION	,		
If NOME WRITE   SERO AND   SERO	Have you consumed[FOOD] dur months?  PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATION FOOD ITEM. IF THE ANSWER TO Q.	onths?  UT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR EACH OOD ITEM. IF THE ANSWER TO Q. 1 IS YES, ASK						How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy this	How many months in the past 12 months did you consume[FOOD]. that you grew or produced	months in the past 12 month did you ate[FOOD], how much did your household consume or produced yourself?		How much would your household have to spend in the market to buy this quantity of[FOOD] (i.e. the amount		What is the total value of the[FOOD] consumed that you received inkind over the past 12 months (wages for work,
AND   SE   COLE   MONTHS   QUANTITY   UNIT   RUPES   MONTHS   QUANTITY   UNIT   RUPES   RUPES   RUPES						IF NONE WRITE	11				IF NONE WRITE			
No   YE   COE   MONTHS   QUANTITY   UNIT   RUPES   MONTHS   QUANTITY   UNIT   RUPES   RUPES   RUPES									ZERO AND →8			month)?		ZERO
Coarse rice			AND →5											
Fine rice		NO	YES	CODE	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES		RUPEES
Fine rice														
Coarse rice														
Beaten, flattened rice	Fine rice			011										
Maize flour 015 Wheat flour 016 Wheat flour 017 Other grains/cereals 018 2. PULSES AND LENTILS: 020 Black Pulse 021 Rahar 023 Gram 024 Other pulses 025				012										
Maize flour 015 Wheat flour 016 Millet 017 Other grains/cereals 018 2. PULSES AND LENTILS: 020 Black Pulse 021 Rahar 023 Gram 024 Other pulses 025	Beaten, flattened rice													
Wheat flour         016           Millet         017           Other grains/cereals         018           2. PULSES AND LENTILS:         020           Black Pulse         021           Masoor         022           Rahar         023           Gram         024           Other pulses         025	Maize			014										
Millet 017 Other grains/cereals 018 2. PULSES AND LENTILS: 020 Black Pulse 021 Masoor 022 Rahar 023 Gram 024 Other pulses 025	Maize flour			015										
Other grains/cereals         018           2. PULSES AND LENTILS:         020           Black Pulse         021           Masoor         022           Rahar         023           Gram         024           Other pulses         025	Wheat flour			016										
2. PULSES AND LENTILS:         020           Black Pulse         021           Masoor         022           Rahar         023           Gram         024           Other pulses         025	Millet			017										
Black Pulse	Other grains/cereals			018										
Masoor         022           Rahar         023           Gram         024           Other pulses         025	2. PULSES AND LENTILS:			020										
Rahar 023	Black Pulse			021										
Gram         024           Other pulses         025	Masoor			022										
Other pulses 025 025	Rahar			023										
	Gram			024										
Other beans 026	Other pulses			025										
	Other beans			026										

					FOOD PUR	CHASES				HOME PROI	DUCTION		IN	-KIND
1.				2.	3.		4.		5.	6.		7.	8.	
Have you consumed[FOOD] durmonths?  PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATION OF THE ANSWER TO Q. Q. 2-8.	ATE BO	X FOR	EACH	months in the past 12 months did you purchase[FOOD]?  IF NONE  month during which you purchased[FOOD] how much did you purchase?		How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy this quantity?		How many months in the past 12 months did you consume [FOOD] that you grew or produced yourself?	In a typical month during which you ate[FOOD], how much did your household consume of[FOOD]?		which you ate[FOOD], how unch did your nousehold consume of[FOOD]  have to spend in the market to buy this quantity of[FOOD]		s the value of [FOOD] ed that ceived in- ver the 2 months for work,	
				IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND →5					IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND →8			typical month)?		NE WRITE ZERO
				AND 75										
	NO	YES	CODE	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	] [	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	R	UPEES
3. EGGS AND MILK PRODUCTS			030					П						
Eggs			031					1						
Milk			032											
Condensed milk			033											
Baby milk/powder milk			034											
Curd			035											
Other milk products			036											
4. COOKING OILS			040					H						
Ghee			041											
Vegetable oil			042											
Mustard oil			043											
Other oil			044											
5. VEGETABLES:			050											
Potatoes/pindaaloo			051											
Onions			052											
Cauliflower/cabbage			053											
Tomatoes			054											
Green leafy vegetables			055											
Other vegetables			056											

					FOOD PURCHASES					HOME PROI	NICTION		IN-KIND
1.			]	2.	3.	C11110ED	4.	1	5.	6.	JUCTION	7.	8.
Have you consumed[FOOD] dur: months?		-		How many months in the past 12 months did you purchase	In a typic month dur which you purchased	ing	How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy		How many months in the past 12 months did you consume	In a typic month duri which you[FOOD]	ing ate , how	How much would your household have to spend in the market to buy this	What is the total value of the[FOOD] consumed that you received in-
UT A CHECK ( ) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR EACH OOD ITEM. IF THE ANSWER TO Q. 1 IS YES, ASK . 2-8.			[FOOD]?  IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND →5			this quantity?	[FOOD]		household		quantity of[FOOD] (i.e. the amount consumed in a typical month)?	you received in- kind over the past 12 months (wages for work, etc.)?  IF NONE WRITE ZERO	
	NO	YES	CODE	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES		MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	RUPEES
6. FRUITS AND NUTS:			060										
Bananas			061										
Citrus fruits (oranges, etc.)			062										
Mangoes			063										
Apples			064										
Pineapple			065										
Papaya			066										
Other fruits			067										
Dried fruits			068										
7. FISH AND MEAT:			070										
Fish			071										
Mutton	Mutton 072												
Buff.			073										
Chicken			074										
Other meats (boar, duck, etc.)	ther meats (boar, duck, etc.) 075												

					FOOD PUR		HOME PRODUCTION					1 Г	IN-KIND	
1				2.	3.	CITUDED	4	1	5.	6.	JUCTION		-	8.
Have you consumed[FOOD] during months?  PUT A CHECK ( ) IN THE APPROPRIAT FOOD ITEM. IF THE ANSWER TO Q. 1 Q. 2-8.	ACH	months in month during would the past 12 which you norm of the you purchased you purchase[FOOD]. how tot.		How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy this quantity?		How many months in the past 12 months did you consume[FOOD]. that you grew or produced yourself?  IF NONE WRITE	months in the wast 12 which you ate[FOOD], how much did your household consume of produced courself?		How much would your household have to spend in the market to buy this quantity of[FOOD] (i.e. the amount consumed in a typical month)?		What is the total value of the[FOOD] consumed that you received inkind over the past 12 months (wages for work, etc.)?  IF NONE WRITE ZERO			
ſ	NO	YES C	ODE	AND →5 MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES		MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	1	RUPEES
													. –	
8. SPICES AND CONDIMENTS:		0	80											
Salt		0	81					1						
Cumin seed/black pepper		0	82											
Turmeric		0	83											
Ginger and garlic		0	84					1						
Chilies		0	85					1					1	
Other spices and condiments		0	86					-					-	
9. SWEETS AND CONFECTIONERY:		0	90					l						
Sugar		0	91					1 1					lſ	
Gur		0	92										1	
Sweets (mithai)		0	93					1 1						
Sugar candy, chocolate, etc.		0	94					1 1						
10. NON-ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES		1	00											
Tea (dried leaves)		1	01										lſ	
Coffee (ground, instant)	offee (ground, instant) 102							1 1						
Carbonated drinks, fruit juices	Carbonated drinks, fruit juices 103							1 1						
Other non-alcoholic drinks	her non-alcoholic drinks 104							1						

FOOD PURCHASES HOME PRODUCTION								Г	IN-KIND				
1.				2.	3.		4.	5.	6.		7.		8.
Have you consumed[FOOD] durmonths?  PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATION FOOD ITEM. IF THE ANSWER TO Q. Q. 2-8.	ATE BO	X FOR	EACH	How many months in the past 12 months did you purchase[FOOD] ?	In a typi month dur. which you purchased [FOOD]. much did purchase?	ing how you	How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy this quantity?	How many months in the past 12 months did you consume[FOOD] that you grew or produced yourself?	In a typica month durin which you a [FOOD] much did yo household consume of [FOOD]	ng ate , how our	How much would your household have to spend in the market to buy this quantity of[FOOD] (i.e. the amount consumed in a		What is the total value of the[FOOD] consumed that you received inkind over the past 12 months (wages for work, etc.)?
				IF NONE				IF NONE WRITE	IF NONE WRITE typ		typical		IF NONE WRITE
				WRITE ZERO				ZERO AND →8			month)?		ZERO
				AND →5									
	NO	YES	CODE	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES		RUPEES
												_	
11. ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES:			110										
Wine			111										
Gin, whiskey			112										
Beer/jandh			113										
Other alcoholic drinks			114										
12. TOBACCO & TOBACCO PRODUCTS:			120										
Cigarettes			121										
Bidis			122										
Tobacco			123										
Other (jarda, khaini, betel			124										
nut)													
13. MISC. FOOD PRODUCTS:			130										
Meals taken outside home			131										
Misc. other food expenditures			132										
			<u> </u>										
ASK RESPONDENT TO ESTIMATE AVE	RAGE I	MONTH:	LY									F	
EXPENDITURE ON FOOD, VALUE OF		PRODU	CED										
FOOD, AND FOOD RECEIVED IN KIN	, AND FOOD RECEIVED IN KIND												
	140											L	

1.											
Were any of the following items purch received in-kind over the past 12 mon		or		What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past:							
PUT A CHECK ( $\checkmark$ ) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 2-3. AMOUNT IN RUPEES											
				2.	3.						
	NO	YES	CD	30 DAYS	12 MONTHS						
21. FUELS:			210								
Wood (bundlewood, logwood, sawdust)			211								
Kerosene oil			212								
Coal, charcoal			213								
Cylinder gas			214								
Matches, candles, flint, lighters, lanterns, etc.			215								
22. APPAREL AND PERSONAL CARE ITEMS:			220								
Ready-made clothing and apparel			221								
Cloth, wool, yarn, and thread for making clothes and sweaters			222								
Tailoring expenses			223								
Footwear (shoes, slippers, chappals, etc.)			224								
Toilet soap			225								
Toothpaste, tooth powder, toothbrush, etc.)			226								
Other personal care items (shampoo, combs, cosmetics, etc.)			227								
Dry cleaning and washing expenses			228								
Personal services (haircuts, shaving, shoeshine, etc.)			229								

1.					
Were any of the following items purc received in-kind over the past 12 mo		or		the amount pureceived in-k	
PUT A CHECK ( $\checkmark$ ) IN THE APPROPRIATE E ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q		R ALL		AMOUNT I	IN RUPEES
				2.	3.
	NO	YES	CD	30 DAYS	12 MONTHS
23. OTHER FREQUENT EXPENSES:			230		
Public transportation (buses, taxis, rickshaws, train tickets)			231		
Petrol, diesel, motor oil for personal vehicle only			232		
Entertainment (cinema, radio tax, cassette rentals, etc.)			233		
Newspapers, books, stationery supplies			234		
Pocket money to children			235		
Educational and professional services			236		
Modern medicines and health services (doctor fees, hospital charges etc.)			237		
Traditional medicines and health services			238		
Wages paid to servants, malie, chowkidars, etc.			239		
Light bulbs, shades, batteries, etc.			241		
Household cleaning articles (soap, bleach, washing powder, etc.)			242		
TOTAL: (210 + 220 + 230) 250					
ASK RESPONDENT TO ESTIMATE AVE. MO	∨.тнти	& ANIM	ΤΙΔΤ.		
260 EXPENDITURE ON FREQUENTLY PURC					

ITEMS

1.				2.			
Were any of the following items purch received in-kind over the past 12 mor PUT A CHECK (✔) IN THE APPROPRIATE BO ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 2	oths?			What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past 12 months:			
	NO	YES	CD	AMOUNT IN RUPEES 12 MONTHS			
31. INFREQ. EXPENSES:	110	TEG	310	12 NOVING			
Legal expenses and insurance (car, life, etc.)			311				
Income taxes, land taxes, housing and property taxes			312				
Repair and other expenses for personal vehicle(registration fines)			313				
Postal expenses, telegrams, fax, telephone			314				
Excursion, holiday, (including travel and lodging)			315				
Toys, sports goods			316				
Repair and maintenance of the house			317				
Repair and servicing of household effects			318				
Home improvements and additions			319				
32. MISC. EXPENSES:			320				
Marriages, births, and other ceremonies			321				
Dowry & bride price given			322				
Dowry & bride price received			323				
Funeral and death related expenses			324				
Expenditure on religious ceremonies			325				
Charity, donations, etc.			326				
Cash losses			327				
Gifts and transfers			328				

1.				2.
Were any of the following items purch received in-kind over the past 12 mon	ths?			What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past:
ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 2		LALL		
				AMOUNT IN RUPEES
	NO	YES	CD	12 MONTHS
41. DURABLE GOODS:			410	
Crockery, cutlery and kitchen utensils (household use)			411	
Kitchen appliances (refrigerator, cooking range, blenders, etc.)			412	
Pillows, mattresses, blankets, etc.			413	
Jewelry			414	
Furniture and fixtures			415	
Electric fans			416	
Heaters (electric, gas, kerosene)			417	
Sewing machine			418	
Iron (electric or other)			419	
Television/VCR			421	
Washing machine			422	
Cassette recorder or player, radio, etc.			423	
Camera, camcorder, etc.			424	
Bicycle			425	
Motorcycle			426	
Motor car or other such vehicle			427	
Other durable goods			428	

1.				2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Does your household own any following items?  PUT A CHECK ( V ) IN THE APPR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS	OPRIA:	TE BOX		How many[ITEM] does your household own?	How many years ago did you acquire[ITEM]?  IF MORE THAN ONE ITEM OWNED, ASK ABOUT MOST RECENTLY ACQUIRED ITEM	Did you purchase it, receive it as a gift or payment for services, or receive it as dowry or inheritance?  PURCHASE 1 GIFT/PAYMENT 2 DOWRY/INHERITANCE 3	How much was it worth when you acquired it?	if you wanted to sell this[ITEM] today, how much money would you receive for it? IF MORE THAN ONE ITEM OWNED, ASK ABOUT TOTAL VALUE OF ALL ITEMS
ITEM	NO	YES	CODE	No:	YEARS		RUPEES	RUPEES
Radio / cassette player			501					
Camera/camcorder			502					
Bicycle			503					
Motorcycle / scooter			504					
Motor car etc.			505					
Refrigerator or freezer			506					
Washing machine			507					
Fans			508					
Heaters			509					
Television / VCR			510					
Pressure lamps / petromax			511					
Telephone sets / cordless			512					
Sewing machine			513					
Furniture and rugs			514					
Kitchen utensils			515					
Jewelry (incl. watches)			516					

SECTION 7. EDUCATION PART A LITERACY (ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

	1.	2.	3.	4.	1 1	5.	6.	
I DE NTIFICATION CODE	WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING THIS INFORMATION	Can you read a letter?  YES1 NO2 (→5)	Can you write a letter?  YES1 NO2 (→5)	Where did you learn to read and write?  FORMAL SCHOOLING1 TAUGHT AT HOME2 GOVT LITERACY COURSE 3 NGO LITERACY COURSE.4 OTHER5		INTERVIEWER:  ASK EACH PERSON ABOUT THEIR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND, AND CODE THEIR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND AS FOLLOWS:  NEVER ATTENDED SCHOOL1 ATTENDED SCHOOL IN THE PAST2 (→PART B) CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL3 (→PART C)	Why didn't you even school not present too expensive  TOO EXPENSIVE  HAD TO HELP AT HO! HAD TO HELP WITH !  SCHOOL OR TEACHER TEACHERS EDUCATION NOT USE! PARENTS DID NOT W. NOT WILLING TO AT' OTHER REASONS	F
	ID CODE						PRIMARY REASON	SECONDARY REASON
01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08							_	
09								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
	l	l .	l .				1	1

SECTION 7. EDUCATION PART B PAST ENROLLMENT (ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY OF THOSE PERSONS WHO HAVE ATTENDED SCHOOL IN THE PAST

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
I D E N T I C A T I O N	What type of school did you last attend?  PUBLIC 1 PRIVATE ENGLISH MEDIUM 2 PRIVATE COMMUNITY/ PROPOSED SCHOOL 3 TECHNICAL SCHOOL 4 OTHER 5	What was the highest class that you completed?	How many years did it take you to complete primary school?  IF PRIMARY SCHOOL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED AND →5	How many years did it take you to pass your SLC examination?  IF SLC LEVEL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED	Why did you leave school?  COMPLETED DESIRED SCHOOLING
Е		EDUCATION			7 NEXT PERSON
		CODE			PRIMARY REASON SECONDARY REASON
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
0.8					
0.9					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

SECTION 7. EDUCATION PART C CURRENT ENROLLMENT (ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY OF THOSE PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.		8.	
I D E N T I	What type of school are you currently attending?	What class are you currently attending?	How many years did it take you to complete primary school?	How many years did it take you to pass your SLC examination?	Do you live away from home to study?	How do you go to school?	How much you spend commuting day?		Where do yo to attend a WRITE DISTI AND WHETHI URBAN OR	school? RICT CODE ER IT IS
I C A T I O N C O D	PUBLIC 1 PRIVATE ENGLISH MEDIUM 2 PRIVATE COMMUNITY/ PROPOSED SCHOOL 3 TECHNICAL SCHOOL 4 OTHER 5	EDUCATION	IF PRIMARY SCHOOL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED AND →5	IF SLC LEVEL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED	YES 1 (→8) NO 2	WALK		9	URBAN RURAL	
L.		CODE					HRS	MIN	DISTRICT	U/R
								•		
01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
09										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
		l	1	l	1	1	1		1	

SECTION 7. EDUCATION PART C

CURRENT ENROLLMENT (ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)
(CONT.)

	9.								10.	11.
I DE NT I F I C AT I O N	IF NOTHING	WAS SPENT,	- WRITE ZERO. Y GIVE A TOTAI	ng the past 12 m L AMOUNT OF EXPE E TOTAL AMOUNT I	nses and not	_	PER TYPE, W	WRITE DK	Did you receive a scholarship to help pay for your educational expenses?  YES1 NO2 (→NEXT PERSON)	How much did you receive over the past 12 months?
	Α.	В.	C.	D.	Ε.	F.	G.	н.		
C O D E	Admission, Registration and Tuition	Examina- tion fees	Transpor- tation fees and costs	Textbooks, writing supp. stationery etc	Private tutoring	Boarding fees	Other fees and expenses	TOTAL		
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.		RUPEES
01										
02										
03										
04										
05 06										
06										
08										
09										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

SECTION 8. HEALTH PART A

CHRONIC ILLNESSES (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS)

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
I D E N T I C A T I O N C	WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING INFORMATIO N	Do you suffer from a chronic illness?  YES 1 NO 2 (→NEXT PERSON)	What chronic illness do you primarily suffer from?  HEART CONDITIONS .1 ASTHMA 2 EPILEPSY 3 CANCER 4 DIABETES 5 CIRRHOSIS OF THE LIVER 6 OCCUPATIONAL ILLNESSES 7 OTHER 8	How many years ago did the illness start?	How much have you spent in the past 12 months on the treatment of this illness?  INCLUDE COST OF MEDICINES AND CONSULTATIONS AS WELL AS TRAVEL COSTS	How many days did you have to stop doing your usual activity due to this illness during the past 12 months?
	ID CODE			YEARS	RUPEES	DAYS
01						
02						
0.3						
04						
05						
06						
07						
08						
09						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
L	l .	1	1			

SECTION 8. HEALTH PART B

ILLNESSES OR INJURIES (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS)

						FIRST CONSULTATION				
	1.		2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	
I D E N T	When was last tim you were	ne that	What type of illness or injury?	Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor nurse or other healer) for the illness or	Who was consulted first?	Where did you go for this consultation ?	What was the cost of this consultation , including any medicines	How much did you spend on travel costs?	Did you go for a second consultation?	
F I C A T I O N C O D E	IF MORE THAN ONE MONTH THEN NEXT PERSON  IF RESPONDENT CANNOT REMEMBER WRITE "99" IN THE MONTHS COLUMN AND NEXT PERSON		AN DIARRHEA 1 illness or injury?  PHEN DYSENTERY 2  FON RESPIRATORY PROBLEMS 3 MALARIA 4 NO		DOCTOR	SHP	provided?	IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO	YES1 NO2 (→13)	
	MONTHS	DAVS					RUPEES	RUPEES		
	1.0111110	DIIID		l		l	ROLEDO	KOI BBO	l	
01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
80										
09										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

SECTION 8. HEALTH PART B

ILLNESSES OR INJURIES (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS) CONT.

		SECOND CONS	MOTTATION		1			FOR CHILDREN UNDER 5 YRS WITH DIARRHEA				
	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.	18.		
	۶.	10.	11.	12.	13.	11.	13.	10.	17.	10.		
I D E N T I	Who was consulted second?	Where did you go for this consultation?	What was the cost of this consultation, including any medicines provided?	How much did you spend on travel costs?	How much in total was spent over this illness or injury over the past 30 days?	Did you have to stop doing your usual activities because of this illness or injury?	How many days did you have to stop doing your usual activities?	Did you give[NAME] anything to treat the diarrhea?	What did you give .[NAME]. to treat the diarrhea?	Where did you obtain the ORS?		
T I C A T I O N C O D E	PARAMEDIC (HA, SAHW AHW, ANM) 2 NON-PARAMEDIC VHW CHV, MCHW) 3 TRADITIONAL HEALER 4 HOMEOPATH 5 OTHER 6	HP		IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO	30 days?	YES		YES1 NO2 (→NEXT PERSON)	ORS (PACKET OR HOME-MADE). 1 ALLOPATHIC MEDICINE 2 (→NEXT PERSON) TRADITIONAL MEDICINE 3 (→NEXT PERSON) OTHER 4 (→NEXT PERSON)	HP		
E			RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES		DAYS					
									l	l. I		
01												
02												
03												
04												
05												
06												
07												
08												
09												
10												
11												
12	_								_			
13												
14												
15												

SECTION 8. HEALTH PART C IMMUNIZATIONS (CHILDREN 5 YEARS AND UNDER)

	1 1	2	2								4	
	1.	2.	3.								4.	5.
I D E N T I F I C	Has[NAME] ever been immunized?	Do you have an immunization card for[NAME]?  ASK TO SEE CARDS FOR ALL CHILDREN FOR WHOM CARDS ARE AVAILABLE	YI	S	RD WHET	1	MUNIZATION	HAS TAKEN	PLACE		How many doses of vaccine has [NAME]. received?	Where was the most recent immunization given?  SHP 1 HP 2 OUTREACH CLINIC 3
T I O N C O D	YES1 NO2 (→NEXT CHILD) DO NOT KNOW .3 (→NEXT CHILD)	YES, CARD AVAILABLE 1 NO, OR CARD NOT AVAILABLE 2 (→4)					<b>→</b> 5					HOSPITAL 4 OTHER HEALTH FACILITY 5
			BCG	DPT1	DPT2	DPT3	POLIO 1	POLIO 2	POLIO 3	MEASLES		
01												
02												
03												
04												
05												
06												
07												
08												
09												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
13												

SECTION 9

# ANTHROPOMETRICS (ALL CHILDREN 3 YEARS AND UNDER)

	1.			2.	3.	4.	5.	6.			7.		8.		9.
I D E N T I	When[NA born?	AME]		IS INFORMATION PROVIDED FROM BIRTH CERTIFICATE OR OTHER	This means that[NAME] is years and/or months old.	WAS[NAME] MEASURED?	WHY NOT?	HE	IGHT		WEIGHT		Was[NAME breastfed?	1	Up until what age was[NAME]exclusively breastfed?
F I C A T I O N	BIRTH REGIS OTHER CERTI BIRTH AVAIL TO SE	STRATION FICATE I. IF N LABLE,	E OF NOT ASK	OFFICIAL PAPER?  YES 1 NO 2	Is this correct?  PROBE AND RECORD CORRECT AGE IN MONTHS	Yes1 (→6) No2	NOT HOME DURING ENTIRE SURVEY PERIOD 1 TOO ILL 2 HANDICAPPED/ DEFORMED 3 NOT WILLING. 4 OTHER 5						Yes No (→NEXT CHILD)		IF CURRENTLY STILL EXCLUSIVELY BREASTFED WRITE "99"
D E	DAY	MTH	YR		AGE IN MONTHS				CMS.	FRAC TION	KILOS	FRAC TION			MONTHS
	DIII	11111	110		NGE IN MONTHS	l					 LI				HOWING
01															
02															
03															
04															
05															
06															
07															
08															
09															
10															
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															
L															1

SEC	TION 10.	MARRIAGE	AND MATERNITY HISTORY	PART MA	ATERNITY HIST	ORY (ALL EVER	MARRIED WOMEN WH	O HAVE G	IVEN BIR	TH)	
NAM	E OF WOMAN_			WRITE WOMA	N'S ID CODE FROM	1 ROSTER	WRITE ID COI	DE OF RESP	ONDENT		
									_		]
	1.		2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7			8.
B I R T	When was . child born		What is the child's name?	What is the sex of[NAME]?	Is[NAME] still alive?	Does[NAME] currently live	COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	How long	did the live?		What was the highest level of schooling that[NAME]
Н	IF NOT KNOW ESTIMATE US SUPPLEMENTS	SING		([WILL]		with you?	NOODINGID ROOTIN				completed?
R D E	CALENDAR			MALE1 FEMALE2	YES 1 NO 2 (→7)	YES1	→ NEXT CHILD				
R	MONTH	YEAR				(→8)	ID CODE	YEARS	MONTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE
	HOWIH	111111		I	1	l	10 0000	THIND	HOIVIIID	DITTO	EDOCHITON CODE
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
0.8											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											

SEC	TION 10.	MARRIAGE	AND MATERNITY HISTORY	PART MA	ATERNITY HIST	ORY (ALL EVER	MARRIED WOMEN WH	O HAVE G	IVEN BIR	TH)	
NAM	E OF WOMAN_			WRITE WOMA	N'S ID CODE FROM	1 ROSTER	WRITE ID COI	DE OF RESPO	ONDENT		2
	1.		2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7			8.
B I R T H	When was . child born IF NOT KNO ESTIMATE U	? WN,	What is the child's name?	What is the sex of[NAME]?	Is[NAME] still alive?	Does[NAME] currently live with you?	COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	How long	did the		What was the highest level of schooling that[NAME]completed?
O R D E R	SUPPLEMENT. CALENDAR	ARY		MALE1 FEMALE2	YES 1 NO 2 (→7)	YES1 NO2 (→8)	→ NEXT CHILD				
	MONTH	YEAR					ID CODE	YEARS	MONTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
0.0			<del> </del>	1	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	1	1			

	SECTION 1	O. MARRI.	AGE AND MATERNITY HISTOR	Y PART	MATERNITY H	ISTORY (ALL EV	ER MARRIED WOMEN	WHO HAV	E GIVEN	BIRTH)	
	NAME OF WOM	AN		WRITE V	NOMAN'S ID CODE	FROM ROSTER	WRITE ID	CODE OF R	ESPONDENT		
	1.		2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7			8.
B I R T H	When was . child born  IF NOT KNO ESTIMATE U	? WN,	What is the child's name?	What is the sex of[NAME]?	Is[NAME] still alive?	Does[NAME] currently live with you?	COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	How long	did the		What was the highest level of schooling that[NAME] completed?
O R D E R	SUPPLEMENT CALENDAR	ARY		MALE1 FEMALE2	YES1 NO2 (→7)	YES1 NO2 (→8)	→ NEXT CHILD				
	MONTH	YEAR					ID CODE	YEARS	MONTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE
01		1	1						1	1	
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18									1	1	

SECTION 10. MARRIAGE AND MATERNITY HISTORY PART B PRE AND POST-NATAL CARE (ALL WOMEN WITH A CHILD 3 YRS OR YOUNGER)

I While you were pregnant with you first receive this of pregnancy did you go for prenatal consultations I to a health C care facility? A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	for this visit?
D pregnant with you first receive this Care? In the Appendix Process of the Secondary of th	for this visit?
I to a health C care facility? SHP 1 A HP 2 B T PHC 3 T ONCE 1 That is convulsions after birth?  C that is convulsions after birth?  C checkup? Checkup? Checkup? Checkup? Checkup?  Checkup?  Checkup?  Checkup?  That is convulsions after birth?  ONCE 1 That 3 That	
1 YES	HP 2 PHC 3 HOSPITAL 4 MATERNITY HOSPITAL 5 OTHER 6
C O D MONTH	
01	
02	
03	
04	
05	
06	
07	
08	
09	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
I D E N T	How old were you when you first got married?	Do you know of any method to prevent pregnancy or	How did you learn about such methods?	Have you (or your spouse) ever used any of	Are you currently using any of these methods?	Which method do you currently use?	Where do you/ did you get this method?	Why not?	During the last six months, did any health worker visit your home to	How many children would you like to have?
I F I C A		space births?	FAMILY/ RELATIVE/	these methods?			PUBLIC HEALTH FACILITY1 PRIVATE HEALTH FACILITY2	NOT AVAILABLE . 1 TOO EXPENSIVE . 2 SPOUSE AWAY 3 WANT MORE	talk about family planning?	How many boys? How many girls?
T I O N C	IF UNMARRIED LEAVE BLANK	YES1 NO2 (→9)	FRIEND 1 RADIO/TV 2 HEALTH WORKER 3 OTHER 4	YES 1 NO 2 (→8)	YES1 NO2 (→8)	CONDOM 1 OTHER TEMPORARY 2 PERMANENT 3 TRADITIONAL 4 (→9)	PHARMACY 3 VSI CAMP 4 OTHER 5 NOT APPLIC 6	CHILDREN 4 RELIGIOUS REASONS 5 BAD/FEARED SIDE-EFFECTS . 6 NOT MARRIED 7 OTHER 8	YES1 NO2	IF RESPONDENT REPLIES "UPTO GOD OR KARMA" CODE AS "99"
D E	YEARS									BOYS GIRLS TOTAL
01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
0.9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

SECTION 11. WAGE EMPLOYMENT PART A

IN AGRICULTURE (ALL PERSONS 10 YEARS AND OLDER)

		JOB DESCRIPTION	Ŋ		PAID BY DAY						
		1.	2.		3.	4.	5.		6.		
A C T	I D	JOB (COPY FROM 1.C)  Were you paid on a piece rate basis?  Were you paid on a daily basis?  YES1 (→7) NO2  Were you paid on a daily basis?			How much did you get in cash per day for this job?	What did you kind?	get in	What was the value of what you received in kind?			
I V I T Y C O D E	C O D E				NO 2	Jop.	PADDY/RICE	2 3 4 5 6	RECORD VALUE OF DAILY IN-KI PAYMENTS AND VALUE OF IN-KI PAYMENTS FOR WHOLE PERIOD WORKED  NEXT ACTIVITY		
							PAYMENT R	ECEIVED			
		OCCUPATION	CODE			Rs. PER DAY	FIRST	SECOND	PER DAY	WHOLE PERIOD	

SECTION 11. WAGE EMPLOYMENT PART A IN AGRICULTURE (CONT.) (ALL PERSONS 10 YEARS AND OLDER)

	PAID ON A LONGER BASIS													
	7.	8.		9.		10.	11.	12.	13.					
A C T I V I T	How much did you get in cash for this job over the past 12 months?	PADDY/RICE WHEAT MAIZE MEALS CLOTHING	what was the value of what y received in kind?  DDY/RICE			Did you at any time take a loan from your employer?  YES1	Did any other member of your household also work for the same employer?  YES	Did you share-crop any land with your employer?  YES	Did you tend any livestock for your employer?  YES1					
C O D E		OTHER6  LEAVE BLANK IF NO IN-KIND PAYMENT RECEIVED		PAYMENTS FOR WHOLE PERIOD		IF LOAN OUTSTANDING DURING PAST 12 MONTHS COVER THIS IN SECTION 14	NO 2	NU 2	NU 2					
	Rs.	FIRST	SECOND	PER DAY	WHOLE PERIOD									
	_			T			Γ	T	,					

SECTION 11. WAGE EMPLOYMENT PART B OUTSIDE AGRICULTURE (ALL PERSONS 10 AND OLDER)

			JOB DES	PAID BY DAY								
		1.		2.		3.	4.	5.	6.		7.	
A C T I V	C D T I C V O		JOB (COPY FROM 1.C) INDUSTRIAL SECTOR					How much did you get in cash per day for this job?	What did yo kind?  PADDY/RICE WHEAT	1	What was the value of what you received in kind?  RECORD VALUE OF DAILY IN	
Y	E						YES1		MAIZE MEALS		KIND PAYMENTS OF IN-KIND PA	
						YES 1	NO2		CLOTHING	5	WHOLE PERIO	
C 0						(→14) NO 2	(→8)		OTHER	6	N NIEWE 24	CMT11TM1
D E									LEAVE BLANK IF NO IN- KIND PAYMENT RECEIVED		→ NEXT ACTIVITY	
			1		T	_				T		
		OCCUPATION	CODE	INDUSTRY	CODE			Rs. PER DAY	FIRST	SECOND	Rs. PER DAY	TOTAL (Rs)
		T	l		1	1	1		1		<u> </u>	T .
					-							
									+			
									1			
									1			
	_		_									

# SECTION 11. WAGE EMPLOYMENT PART B OUTSIDE AGRICULTURE (CONT.) (ALL PERSONS 10 AND OLDER)

					PAID ON A	A LONGER BASIS	PIECE-RATE				
7	8. 9.						10.	11.	12.	13.	14.
C T I V	How much did yo	ou get for this jo	ob?			Are taxes already deducted?	Do you contribute to an Employee Provident Fund	Will you receive a pension when you retire?	Do you receive subsidized medical care?	How many people work for your employer?	During the past 12 months, how much did you
I T Y C O D	PER TAKE-HOME PAY PER MONTH	MONTH TRANSPORT PER MONTH	BONUSES, TIPS, ALLOWANCES (INCLUDE. DASAIN)	AST 12 MONTH:  CLOTHING OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	ANY OTHER PAYMENTS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	YES 1 NO 2	(10%)? YES1 NO2	YES 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2	1 1 2-9 2 10 OR MORE 3	receive from piece- rate work? (cash + in- kind payments)
Е	RIIDEES	PER MONTH	OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	      UPEES PER YEA	.R					ACTIVITY	RUPEES
	ROTEED	I BR MONTH	1	OT BEG TER TER		1		1	l .	l.	ROLEDO

SECTION 12. FARMING LIVESTOCK PART A1 LANDHOLDING - LAND OWNED ID CODE OF 1. Does your household own any YES....1 NO....2 (→PART A2) RESPONDENT: agricultural land? 2. 3. 5. 6. MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE What is the total area of Where is this What type of Is the .[PLOT]. Is the What is the mode Who manages the PLOTS/GARDENS THAT THE this ..[PLOT]..? plot located? land is the irrigated or irrigation on of irrigation on irrigation system L HOUSEHOLD OWNS: ..[PLOT]..? rainfed? the .[PLOT]. the .[PLOT].? that is available 0 Т seasonal or year on the .[PLOT].? TUBEWELL .... 1 ROPANI .....1 round? IRRIGATED....1 CANAL . . . . . . 2 N BIGHA .... 2 PAKHO/BARI ... 1 RAINFED.....2 SEASONAL ... 1 SELF-MANAGED .... 1 U BIJAN (RICE) . 3 KHET ..... 2 POND/TANK .... 3 Μ BIJAN (MAIZE) 4 UNCULTIVABLE . 3 (**→**10) YEAR ROUND .. 2 OTHER NATURAL AGENCY MANAGED ... 2 SOURCES.... 4 COMMUNITY MANAGED 3 В E MIXED..... 5 R DISTRICT AREA UNIT CODE 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 0.8 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 18 19 20

SECTION 12. FARMING AND LIVESTOCK PART A1 LANDHOLDING - LAND OWNED (CONT)

					DRY SEASON							
	10.	11.	12.	14.	15.		16.					
P L O T N U M B E R	Did you inherit the .[PLOT].?  YES 1 NO 2	Is the[PLOT] registered with the Government?  YES1 NO 2	What is the quality of[PLOT]?  AWAL	If you wanted to buy a plot exactly like this, how much would it cost you?	Over the past DRY SEASON what did you do with the .[PLOT].?  CROPPED YOURSELF 1(→16) SHARECROPPED OUT 2 FIXED RENT OUT . 3 MORTGAGED OUT . 4(→17) LEFT FALLOW	For the plot did not crop what net ren receive from tenant?	yourself, t did you	For the plots which you cropped yourself, what crops did you grow?				
						NET RENT (Rs)		CROP CODE				
				RUPEES		CASH	IN-KIND	1	2	3	4	
			1	1		1		1	I.	1	1	
01												
02												
03												
04												
0.5												
06												
07												
0.8												
09												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												

SECTION 12. FARMING AND LIVESTOCK PART A1 LANDHOLDING - LAND OWNED (CONT)

WET SEASON

17. 18. 19.

P Over the past WET SEASON what did For the plots which you For the plots which you cropped

	17.	18.		19.			
P L O T N U M B E R	Over the past WET SEASON what did you do with the .[PLOT].?  CROPPED YOURSELF1(→19) SHARECROPPED OUT2 FIXED RENT OUT3 MORTGAGED OUT4 (→NEXT PLOT) LEFT FALLOW5 (→NEXT PLOT) OTHER6	d For the plots which you did not crop yourself, what net rent did you receive from the tenant?  For the plots which you yourself, what crops digrow?  For the plots which you grow?					
		NET REI	CROP CODE				
		CASH IN-KIND		1	2	3	4
01		1	T		1	1	
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							
19							
1 - 7		ĺ					

SECTION 12 FARMING AND LIVESTOCK PART A2 LANDHOLDING - LAND SHARECROPPED/RENTED/MORTGAGED -IN 1. Over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR did your household cultivate land owned YES .....1 by someone else (or that was mortgaged in)? NO ..... 2 (→PART A3) MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE What is the How much "rent" What is the total area of What type of Is the .[PLOT]. Is the What is the mode of Р did you pay for land is the irrigated or irrigation on irrigation on the PLOTS/GARDENS THAT THE contractual this ..[PLOT]..? HOUSEHOLD CULTIVATED this plot to the ..[PLOT]..? rainfed? .[PLOT].? arrangement on the .[PLOT]. THROUGH SHARECROPPINGthis .[PLOT].? landlord? seasonal or Т IN, RENTING-IN OR ROPANI .....1 year round? TUBEWELL .... 1 CANAL .... 2 N MORTGAGING-IN: INCLUDE ONLY BIGHA ..... 2 PAKHO/BARI...1 BIJAN (RICE) ...3 IRRIGATED ... 1 SEASONAL ... 1 SHARECROPPED 1 CASH PAYMENTS KHET.....2 POND/TANK .... 3 U RENTED-IN ... 2 BIJAN (MAIZE) ...4 UNCULTIVABLE.3 RAINFED .... 2 YEAR ROUND .. 2 OTHER NATURAL Μ В MORTGAGED-IN 3 IF NOTHING (→11) SOURCES .... 4 Е WRITE ZERO MIXED ..... 5 R RUPEES AREA UNIT 01 02 03 05 06 07 8 0 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19

		DRY SEASON					WET S	EASON	
	10.	11.				12.			
P L O T	Who manages the irrigation system that is available on the .[PLOT].?	What crops did you cultivate over the past DRY SEASON?  What crops did you cultivate over the past WET SEASON?							
N U M B E	SELF-MANAGED 1 AGENCY MANAGED 2 COMMUNITY MANAGED 3								
R			CROP					CODE	
		1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
		r	r				r		,
01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									

1.	Did your household sell any land over the past 12 month	ıs?
	YES1 NO2 (→4)	
2.	How much land did your household sell?	
	AREA: UNIT:	
	ROPANI       1         BIGHAS       2         BIJAN       3	
3.	How much did your household receive from the sales?	
	WRITE ZERO IF FREE RUPEES:	
4.	Did your household buy any land over the past 12 months  YES1  NO2 (→PART B)	5?
	IF NO LAND OPERATED → PART E	
5.		
	AREA: UNIT:	
	ROPANI	
6.	How much did your household pay for this land?	
	WRITE ZERO IF FREE RUPEES:	

PART B PRODUCTION AND USES SECTION 12 FARMING AND LIVESTOCK 1. 2. 4. In the past AGRICULTURE YEAR, what Did you Please provide the following information related to quantity of What was the total quantity sold? crops did you grow? use an  $..[\mbox{CROP}]_{\,\cdot\,\cdot}$  produced by your household, as well as the various uses to which it was put: improved What was the price that you received per unit? variety of LIST ALL CROPS GROWN BY HOUSEHOLD seed? What was the total value of sales? FIRST BEFORE ASKING Q. 2 - 4. UNITS: USE CODES LISTED AT END OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE IF CROP NOT SOLD, WRITE ZERO IN TOAL SALES COLUMN YES ....1 AND LEAVE THE OTHERS BLANK NO .....2 Α. C. Α. В. C. В. D. CROP UNIT TOTAL QUANTITY GIVEN OUANTITY SOLD UNIT TOTAL PRICE PER TOTAL SALES CODE QUANTITY TO LANDLORD (OR EXPECT TO QUANTITY SOLD UNIT HARVESTED SELL)

99 TOTAL CROP SALES (RUPEES)

YES1 NO2 (→	PART C2)		
EXPEN	DITURE	S ON SEEDS AND YOUNG PL	ANTS
2.		3.	4.
For which crops?  WRITE NAME AND CODE OF CROP:		Where did you obtain them?  AIC/COOPERATIVE	How much did you spend on buying them?  IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO
	CODE		RUPEES
		I	1
	98	TRANSPORTATION COSTS:	
	99	TOTAL EXPENDITURE	

1. Did you purchase or receive any seeds or young plants over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

SECTION 12 FAR	MING AND 1	LIVESTOCE	K PART	C2	E	EXPENDITURES ON F	ERTILIZERS AND INSECT	ICIDES		
1. Did you purchase	any chemi	cal fert:	ilizers o	r insec	cticides over the p	past AGRICULTURE Y	EAR (or receive them f	rom the landlord	) ?	
	1									
NO	2 ( <b>→</b> P	ART C3)								
		EXPENI	DITURES O	N FERT	ILIZER AND INSECT	TICIDES		7		
2.		3.			4.	5.				
TYPE OF FERTILIZ	FD OD	CPODG (	ON WHICH	HEED.	QUANTITY RECEIVE	TIOM & CT	NT PURCHASED			
INSECTICIDE:		CROID	on whiteh	ODED.	FROM LANDLORD	711-1001	11.00.11 1 0.10.11.02.0			
			ROP CODE	_			T			
	CODE	A	В	С	QUANTITY (KG)	QUANTITY (KG)	EXPENDITURE (Rs)	_		
UREA	01							1		
COMPLEX	02							1		
DAP	03							-		
OTHER FERTILIZER	04							1		
INSECT/PEST-ICIDES	05							1		
	0.6		Г	TOTAL T	RANSPORTATION COST	rs:				
	99	TOTA	L EXPEND	ITURE (	ON FERTILIZER AND	INSECTICIDES:		]		
6. Where did you ob	tain the f	ertilize	r?			8	Who was the	source of credit	for the fertilize	er?
AIC/	COOPERATIV	E	1				ADB/N	1		
	R FARMERS.							IILY		
	INDIA						COOPERATIVE			
	AINED FROM					Q W.	ere you able to obtain	all the fertilin	or you needed eyer	the past
OIRE	iR		0				GRICULTURE YEAR?	all the leftlill	er you needed over	the past
7. Did you obtain a	ny of the	fertilize	er on cred	dit?		_	YES	. 1 (→PART C3)		
	1						110	. 2		
NO	2	(→9)					ny were you unable to g	get all the ferti	.lizer you needed i	n the past
							NOT AVAILAB	LE FOR PURCHASE .	.1	
								MONEY		
							Older		. 3	

SECTION 12 FARMING AND	LIVESTOCK PART C3		EXPENDITURES ON	N HIRING LABOR		
1. Did you hire any casual	farm workers over the pa	st AGRICULTURE YEAR	??			
YES1	(→9)					
				PAID ON A DAILY BA	SIS	
2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7. INTERVIEWER:	8. INTERVIEWER:
WORKERS HIRED ON A DAILY BASIS  USE SEPARATE ROWS FOR WORKERS HIRED ON A PIECE RATE BASIS AND TIME BASE		For how many days in total did you hire this type of workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?	How much did you pay in cash per day to each worker?	What was the value of what you gave in kind to each worker? (meals, etc.)	ADD THE AMOUNTS REPORTED IN Q. 5 AND 6  (Q. 5 + Q. 6)	MULTIPLY MAN-DAYS REPORTE: IN Q. 4. BY THE AMOUNT IN Q. 7  (Q. 4. x Q. 7)
DESCRIPTION C	ODE	TOTAL MAN-DAYS	RUPEES PER DAY	RUPEES PER DAY	EXPENDITURE PER WORKER	TOTAL EXPENDITURE
	01	<del>                                     </del>	1		T	1
	02					
	03					
	04					
	05					
	06					
	07					
	08					
	09					
	10					
	11					
	12					
	13					
	14	+				

		_	
J. TOTAL EXPENDITORE ON HINTING CASOAL W	ORKERS	SUB-TOTAL - CASUAL WORKERS:	
(IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO)			

EXCHANGE LABOR

SECTIO	N 12	FARMING AND LIVESTOCK	PART C3	EXPENDITURES ON	HIRING LABOR (CONT	.)			
10.	Did you	hire any permanent farm	workers over the pas	t AGRICULTURE YEAR?	YES	1 2 ( <b>→</b> 13)			
11.	How many	permanent workers did	you hire?					NUMBER	
12.	How much	n did you pay the perman	ent workers over the	past AGRICULTURE YEAR?	SUB-TO	OTAL - PERM	ANENT WORKERS		
13.	TOTAL EX	KPENDITURE ON HIRING FAR	M LABOR		TOTAL	EXPENDITUR	E ON HIRED LABOR		

(ADD SUB-TOTAL FOR CASUAL AND PERMANENT WORKERS)

SECTION 12 FARMING AND LIVESTOCK PART D EARNINGS FROM AGRICULTURE

	REVENUES		EXPENDITURES					
	REVENUE SOURCE:	TOTAL REVENUE OVER AGRICULTURE YEAR		EXPENDITURE ITEM:	TOTAL EXPENDITURE OVER AGRICULTURE YEAR			
1. B)	TOTAL CROP SALES (COPY FROM PART		9. C1)	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON SEEDS ETC. (COPY FROM PART				
2.	Sale of crop by-products (straw, husk, etc.)		10. C2)	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON FERTILIZER (COPY FROM PART				
			11. C3)	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRED LABOR (COPY FROM PART				
			12.	Irrigation charges/maintenance of water course. etc.				
			13.	Transportation of crops to market				
			14.	Sacks, twine, or other containers				
			15.	Storage facilities				
			16.	Improvements on land or buildings				
			17.	Repair and maintenance of equipment				
	INCOME FROM RENTING OUT:			EXPENDITURE ON RENTING IN:				
3.	Draft animals		18.	Draft animals				
4.	Tractor		19.	Tractor				
5.	Thresher		20.	Thresher				
6.	Other machinery		21.	Other machinery				
7.	Other income		22.	Other expenditures				
8.	TOTAL REVENUES		23.	TOTAL EXPENDITURES				

SECTION 12. FARMING AND LIVESTOCK PART E1

1. Has your household owned any livestock over the past 12 months?

YES ... 1
NO .... 2 (→PART F)

T-												
2.				3.		4.		5.		6.		
Did you own any over the past 12				How many do you own now?		How many did months ago?	How many did you have 12 months ago?		How many did you sell over the past 12 months?		How many did you buy over the past 12 months?	
PUT A CHECK (✓) I BOX FOR ANIMAL. Q. 2 IS YES, ASK	IF THE	ANSWE		For how much buy them all		For how much have bought then?			them for?		you pay for	
ANIMALS	NO	YES	CODE	NUMBER	Rs.	NUMBER	Rs.	NUMBER	Rs.	NUMBER	Rs.	
Cows			01									
Buffaloes			02									
Goats			03									
Sheep			04									
Yaks			05									
Pigs			06									
Donkeys, mules, and horses			07									
Poultry			08									
Other livestock			09									
		ı		1	1	I	1	I	1	1	1	
TOTAL			10						1			

SECTION	12.	FARMING	AND	LIVESTOCK	PART	E 2	

EARNINGS FROM LIVESTOCK

	REVENUES		EXPENDITURES						
	REVENUE SOURCE	TOTAL REVENUE OVER PAST 12 MONTHS		EXPENDITURE ITEM:	TOTAL EXPENDITURE OVER PAST 12 MONTHS				
1.	Milk		9	Fodder					
2.	Ghee		10	Transportation of animal feed					
3.	Eggs		11.	Veterinary services, inoculations, etc.					
4.	Dahi								
5.	Meat								
6.	Animal hides								
7.	Other income		12.	Other expenditures					
			1						
8.	TOTAL REVENUES		13.	TOTAL EXPENDITURES					
			1						
14.	During the past 12 months, did yo tending livestock?	ou hire any labor for							
	YES 1 NO 2								

SECTION 12 FARMING AND LIVESTOCK PART F OWNERSHIP OF FARMING ASSETS

1.				2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
Do you own a[EQUIPMENT PUT A CHECK (✔) IN THE AE FOR ALL EQUIPMENT. IF TH IS YES, ASK Q. 2-7.	PPROPF			How many[EQUIPMENT] does your household presently own?	For how much could you sell them all today?	How many[EQUIPMENT] did your household sell over the past 12 months?	How much did you receive from the sale?	How many[EQUIPMENT] did your household buy over the past 12 months?	How much did you pay for this?
						IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND →6		IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND →NEXT	
	NO	YES	CODE	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES
				1	1	1	1	T	1
Tractor			01						
Plough			02						
Cart			03						
Trolley			04						
Thresher			05						
Water Pump			06						
Generator/Diesel Engine			07						
Grain Storage Bin			08						
Other Machinery			09						
	1		1			,			ı
TOTAL			10						
								1	<u> </u>

SECT	ON	12	FARMING AND LIVESTO	CK	PART G		EXTENSION SERVICES	3			
1.	Have	you	spoken to a JT or JTA	during the past	t 12 months?		6.		What services o	did the agent prov	ide?
			YES 1 NO 2 (→5)					ANIMAL FOO VACCINATIO MEDICINE .	DD	FIRST SERVICE	
2. 1	Which	ı cr	ops did you discuss wit	h the agent du	ring your last o	consultation?	,	OTHER	5	SECOND SERVICE	
CROP	1	_		CODE			7.	Have you p	planted any trees	on your land over	the past 12 months?
CROP	2			_ CODE					ES 1 O 2(→NEXT SE	CCTION)	
CROP	3			- CODE			8.	How many t	crees have you pla	anted over the pas	t 12 months?
										NUMBER	
	Was t nelpf		information provided by	the agent dur	ing your last co	onsultation					
			YES, VERY HELPFUL1 YES, FAIRLY HELPFUL .2 NO, NOT HELPFUL3								
4. 1	What	did	the agent recommend du	ring your last	consultation?						
1	FERTI INSEC CHANC	LIZ CTIC SES	SEEDS 1 ER APPLICATION 2 REG IDE USE 3 IN CULTIVATION CES 4	FIRST COMMENDATION							
(			5	SECOND ECOMMENDATION							
5. 1	Have	you	spoken to a veterinary	extension off:	icer over the pa	ast 12 months	s?				
			YES 1 NO 2 (→7)								

SECT	CION 13 NON FARM ENTER	PRISES/ACTIVITIES		PART A	Į		GEI	NERAL	CHARACTERIST	ICS					
INTE		ION 1 PART C TO SEE	IF A	NY SEL	F-EMPI	LOYMEN	T ACT	IVITIE <b>7</b>	ES OUTSIDE AG	RICULTURE	REPORTED				
		No2 (→NEXT	SECT	CION)											
E N	1. What kind of enterpri	.se did/do you opera	te?	2. Whic	h peor	ole in	the		3. WRITE ID	4.	long	5. Where do you	6. In the past	7. Who owns the	8. What share
T E R P	CROSS CHECK SELF-E	EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES		hous	sehold erprise	work	in th		CODE OF PERSON INTERVIEWE D	has the enterpri operation		operate the enterprise?	12 months, how many months did the	business?	of the profits is kept by your
R I S E	WRITE DESCR	IPTION IN FULL		WRIT	E ID ( ER	CODES	FROM			TOTAL	YEARS	OTHER FIXED LOCATION2 OTHER VARIABLE LOCATION3	enterprise operate?	HOUSEHOLD ONLY1 (→9) SHARED WITH OTHER OWNERS 2	household?
C O D E														OTHER OWNERS 2	
Ľ	DESCRIPTION	INDUSTRY	CD	A	В	С	D	E	ID CODE	YEARS	MONTHS	1	MONTHS		PERCENT
01															
02															
03															
04															
05															
06															
07															
08															

SECTION 13 NON FARM ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES

PART A GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.
	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	13.	10.
ENTERPRISE CODE	Who are your customers?  OTHER HOUSEHOLDS OR INDIVIDUALS SMALL ENTERPRISES LARGE PRIVATE ENTERPRISES GOVT. OR OTHER PUBLIC FIRM LOCAL TRADERS OR RETAILERS EXPORTERS OR FOREIGN PURCHASERS CONTRACTOR TOURISTS NGO/INTERNAT. ORGANIZATION OTHER	2 3 YES 1 I 4 NO 2 S 5 6 7 8	What was your main source of money for setting up the business?  DIDN'T NEED ANY MONIOWN SAVINGS	2 3 YES, 4 SUCCESSFULLY 1 YES, BUT 6 UNSUCCESSFULLY 2 NO 7 3 (>14) (>14)	Whom did you borrow, or try to borrow, from?  RELATIVES/FRIENDS	hire anyone over the past 12 months?  DS12 YES13 NO2 NK4 (→16)5 UKUTI) 6 GENCY		What problems, if any, do you have in running your business?  NO MAJOR PROBLEM 1 CAPITAL OR CREDIT PROBLEMS 2 LACK OF TECHNICAL KNOW-HOW 3 PROBLEMS WITH SUPPLY OF POWER OR WATER . 4 PROBLEMS WITH EQUIPMENT OR SPARE PARTS 5 LACK OF ADEQUATE LABOR6 GOVERNMENT REGULATIONS7 LACK OF RAW MATERIALS 8 LACK OF CUSTOMERS 9 TRANSPORT PROBLEMS . 10 OTHER 11
								0111210
	PRIMARY SECONDAR	ov	PRIMARY SECONI	DARY				
01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
	· '	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

SECTION 13. NON-FARM ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES PART B INCOME FROM ENTERPRISES

				EXPEND:	ITURES OVER PAST	12 MONTHS					
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.
E N T E R P R I S E	ENTERPRISE/ ACTIVITY (COPY FROM PART A)	GROSS REVENUES OVER THE PAST 12 MONTHS	EXPENDITURE S ON WAGES BOTH CASH AND IN-KIND	EXPENDITURE ON FUEL, KEROSENE, ELECTRICITY , ETC.	EXPENDITURE ON RAW MATERIALS	OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES	NET REVENUES	EXPENDITUR E ON CAPITAL GOODS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	SALE OF ASSETS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	If someone wanted to buy this enterprise today, how much would he have to pay?	And a year ago?
O D E		RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES  CASH IN-  KIND	RUPEES		RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
0.8											

1					nding, or have you contrac d (include both cash and			1 2 (→PART B	)			
	2.	3.	4.		5.	6.		7.		8.	9.	
L O A N U M B E R	ASK THE RESPONDENT TO FIRST MENTION ALL THE LOANS	Who was the primary borrower in the household?	When did the loar	l you get 1?	From whom did you obtain the loan?  RELATIVES/FRIENDS1 AGRI. DEV. BANK2 COMMERCIAL BANK3 GRAMEEN-TYPE BANK4 OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTION5 LOCAL GROUP (DHUKUTI).6 NGO OR RELIEF AGENCY7 LANDLORD/EMPLOYER8 SHOPKEEPER	How far from your home was the lender's office or place?  PURCHASE OF INPUTS PURCHASE OF ANIMALS PURCHASE OF ANIMALS BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS ONE WAY PERSONAL USE:  BANK		USE:  TS	PRINCIPAL	How much to be re OR What is, interest the loar	epaid? /was the t rate o	
								ENTERPH OTHERWISE LEAV	S LOANS WRITE RISE CODE E SECOND COLUMN ANK			
	DESCRIPTION OF LOAN	ID CODE	MONTH	YEAR	-	DAYS	HRS	USE OF LOAN	ENTERPRISE CODE	RUPEES	RUPEES	PERCEN
01												
02												
03												
04												
05												

SECTION 14. CREDIT AND SAVINGS PART A BORROWING AND OUTSTANDING LOANS

SECTION 14. CREDIT AND SAVINGS PART A BORROWING AND OUTSTANDING LOANS (CONT.)

	10.	11.		12.	13.		14.	15.	16.		17.	
L O A N N U M B E R	Other than the interest rate, did the loan carry any additional payments (for example cash payments, labor contributions or in-kind payments)?  YES1 NO2 (>12)		h were these nal payments?	Did/do you have to repay the loan by a particular time?  YES1 NO 2 (→14)	(were you) scheduled to finish repaying the loan?		Have you finished repaying the loan?  YES 1 NO 2	How much in total have you repaid?	What collateral did you use to secure the loan?  AGRICULTURAL LAND 1 BUILDINGS OR OTHER PROPERTY 2 GOLD/SILVER 3 PROPERTY DOCUMENTS . 4 PERSONAL GUARANTEE . 5 PAST BORROWING RECORD6 OTHER 7 NO COLLATERAL 8		How many weeks did it take to obtain the loan, counting from the time you formally requested or applied for the loan to the time you received the money?	
		LABOR: DAYS	CASH AND IN-KIND (Rs)		MONTH	YEAR	]	RUPEES	PRIMARY	SECONDARY	WEEKS	
	<u> </u>	Dillo	IN RIND (RD)	<u> </u>	11011111	THIC	1	ROLDED	TRIPHICI	BECONDINCE	WHILE	
01												
02												
03												
04												
05												
06												
07												
8 0												
09												
10												

SEC	TION 14. CREDIT AND	SAVINGS PA	RT B		LENDING AND OUT	STANDI	ING LO	ANS			
hous	Ooes any person outside y sehold? Have any loans been repai				o you or any member of you	r		1 2 (→PART C)			
	2.	3.	4.		5.	6.		7.	8.	9.	
L O A N	ASK THE RESPONDENT TO FIRST MENTION ALL THE LOANS	Who was the primary lender in the household?	When was		What is the relationship of the borrower to the primary lender?	How fa	your is the wer	What was the primary purpose for which you lent the money? BUSINESS OR FARM USE:	How much in total did you lend?	How much be repaid	
N U M B E R		nousenoru.			EMPLOYEE OR TENANT FARMER	WRITE TRAVEI ONE WA	L TIME	PURCHASE OF INPUTS	INCLUDE ONLY THE PRINCIPAL	What is/winterest the loan?	rate on
	DESCRIPTION OF LOAN	ID CODE	MONTH	YEAR		DAYS	HRS	USE OF LOAN	RUPEES	RUPEES	PERCENT
	T	1		ı	1	1			_	1	
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
8.0											
09											

SECTION 14. CREDIT AND SAVINGS PART B

LENDING AND OUTSTANDING LOANS (CONT.)

	10.	11.		12.	13.		14.	15.	16.	
L O A N N U M B E R	Other than the interest rate, did the loan carry any additional payments (for example cash payments, labor contributions or in-kind payments)?  YES1 NO2 (*)12)		n were these nal payments?	Did/does the borrower have to repay the loan by a particular time?  YES1 NO2 (→14)	borrower scheduled to finish repaying the loan?		Has the borrower finished repaying the loan?  YES1 NO2	How much in total has been repaid on the loan?	What collater lend against?  AGRICULTURAL BUILDINGS OR OTHER PROPERTY GOLD/SILVER . PROPERTY DOCU PERSONAL GUAR PAST BORROWIN OTHER	LAND 1  Y 2  3  MENTS 4  ANTEE 5  IG RECORD 6  7
		LABOR:	CASH AND							T
		DAYS	IN-KIND (Rs)		MONTH	YEAR		RUPEES	PRIMARY	SECONDARY
01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
09										
10										

SEC	TION 14.	CREDIT	AND SAVIN	GS PART C		C	THER ASSI	ETS							
1.		household		d or property ( and or property		e property in		YES1		eady bee			s (other tha		al assets
2.	How much m household?		d it cost to	buy property 1	ike that owned	d by your	10	. How much mo	oney would	d it cos	st to bu	y assets l	ike those o	wned by you	ır
				RUPEES								RUPEES			
3.	How much m household			st a year ago t RUPEES	o buy the prop	perty that your	11	. How much mo		d it hav	re cost	a year ago	to buy the	assets tha	at your
4.	Did your h	ousehold	purchase any	property over	the past 12 m	nonths?	12	. Did your h	ousehold p	purchase	e any s	RUPEES uch assets	over the pa	ast 12 mont	hs?
	NO 2	(→6)						YES1 NO2 (	( <b>→</b> 14)						
5.	How much d	lid your h	ousehold sper	nd in purchasin	g this propert	zy?	13	. How much d	id your ho	ousehold	d spend	in purchas	ing these as	ssets?	
6.	 Did your h	ousehold	sell any such	RUPEES	the past 12 m	months?	1.4	. Did your h	ougehold s	call anu	, guch a	RUPEES	the nact 1	2 months2	
	YES 1 NO 2	(→8)					14	YES1		scir any	, sucii a	SSCS OVEL	the past 1		
7.	How much d	lid your h	ousehold rece	eive from selli	ng this proper	cty?	15	. How much d	id your ho	ousehold	d receiv	e from sel	ling these a	assets?	
				RUPEES								RUPEES			
8.	renting th	is proper	ousehold rece ty to others: WRITE ZERO	eive in total o ? RUPEES	ver the past i	12 months from	16	. How much of renting the		s to oth	ners?	ve in tota	l over the p	past 12 mon	nths from

PART A REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME SENT SECTION 15 REMITTANCES AND TRANSFERS 1. During the past 12 months, did you, or any member of your household send money or other payments (for example, food or clothing) to someone who is not a member of your household? YES ... 1 NO .... 2 (→PART B) 2. 5. 9. Who in your Which industrial ID CODE What are the names of What is the What is the Where does the What is the How much in L relationship ..[RECIPIENT] total did you I OF the people to whom household is sex of the .[RECIPIENT].'s sector does N RESPONDEN members of your primarily of the .[RECIPIENT]. .. currently primary occupation? .[RECIPIENT]. work send to Ε household have sent responsible ..[RECIPIENT. live? .[RECIPIENT]over money or goods during for sending the past 12 N months? the past 12 months? this to the donor? U assistance? is it an urban M or rural area? В LIST ALL NAMES BEFORE WRITE ID USE GOING TO Q. 3-8. CODE FROM MALE .....1 URBAN .....1 Ε RELATIONSHIP R SECTION CODES FROM FEMALE ....2 RURAL....2 IF THE RESPONDENT DOES 1A SECTION 1 A NOT WISH TO GIVE NAMES, RUPEES LEAVE BLANK ID CODE ID CODE DISTRICT U/R OCCUPATION CODE INDUSTRY CODE CASH IN-KIND 01 02 03 04 05 06 07

1.	During the pa	ast 12 months, have you red	ceived any money	or payments in	kind, or gifts	from any per	son wl	ho is not a membe	er of yo	our household?			
		TES 1 IO 2 (→NEXT SECTION)											
		2.	3.	4.	5.	6.		7.		8.		9.	
L I N E N U M B E R	ID CODE OF RESPONDEN T	What are the names of all the people who sent you money or goods during the past 12 months?  LIST ALL NAMES BEFORE GOING TO Q. 3-8.  IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT WISH TO GIVE NAMES,	Who in your household is the primary recipient of the assistance?  WRITE ID CODE FROM SECTION 1A	What is the relationship of the[DONOR] to the recipient?  USE RELATIONSHIP CODES FROM SECTION 1A	What is the sex of the[DONOR]?  MALE 1 FEMALE 2	Where does[DONOR]. currently :  is it an un or rural an  URBAN RURAL	. live? rban rea?	What is the .[DONOR].'s pri occupation?	mary	Which industria sector does .[DONOR]. work		How much did you from over the months?	receive [DONOR]
		LEAVE BLANK										RUE	PEES
	ID CODE		ID CODE			DISTRICT	U/R	OCCUPATION	CODE	INDUSTRY	CODE	CASH	IN-KIND
01											1		
02													
03													
04													
05													
06													
07													
08													
09													
10													

REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME RECEIVED

SECTION 15 REMITTANCES AND TRANSFERS

PART B

SECTION 16 OTHER INCOME

1.		2.	3.	4.
TYPE OF ASSET OR SOURCE OF INCOM	ME:	What is the current value of the .[ITEM]. that the household owns?	And a year ago?	How much has the household received from[ITEM] in the past 12 months? (interest, dividends, profit, payments, etc.)
ITEM	CODE	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES
Savings account	101			
Fixed deposit	102			
Treasury bills, etc.	103			
Stocks, shares, etc.	104			
Employee Provident fund	105			
Pension	106			
Commission fee, royalties,	107			
etc.				

ID CODE OF RESPONDENT		

	Now, I would like to ask your opinion of your family's standard of living	It was less than adequate for your family's needs 1 It was just adequate for your family's needs 2 It was more than adequate for your family's needs 3 Not applicable
1.	Concerning your family's food consumption over the past one month, which of the following is true?	
2.	Concerning your family's housing, which of the following is true?	
3.	Concerning your family's clothing, which of the following is true?	
4.	Concerning the health care your family gets, which of the following is true?	
5.	Concerning your children's schooling, which of the following is true?	
6.	Concerning your family's total income over the past one month, which of the following is true?	

7 TF '	THE	ANSWER	TO	$\cap$	1	TC	W 1 //	ACK:

Do you consider that you, or any member of your family eats too little food to live a healthy and active live? YES..1 NO...2

1.		
MAKE A COMPLETE LIST	OF	I
ALL CONCERNED BEFORE		D
GOING TO Q.2 - 10		E
GOING 10 Q.2 = 10		
		N
		T
		I
		F
		I
		C
		A
		Т
		I
		0
		N
		C
		C
		D
		E
		E

А	В	

## LIST OF CODES

DISTRIC	T CODES	ETHNICITY CODES	EDUCATION CODES	CROP	CODES
				CEREALS:	SPICES:
TAPLEJUNG01	MYAGDI43	CHHETRY01	PRE-SCHOOL		
PANCHTHAR02	PARBAT44	BRAHMIN02	/KINDERGARTEN 00	EARLY PADDY01	CHILIES 36
ILAM03	BAGLUNG45	MAGAR	CLASS 1 01	MAIN PADDY02	ONIONS 37
JHAPA04	GULMI	THARU 04	CLASS 2 02	UPLAND PADDY03	GARLIC 38
MORANG	PALPA	NEWAR05	CLASS 3 03	WHEAT	GINGER 39
SUNSARI06	NAWALPARASI 48	TAMANG06	CLASS 4 04	SPRING/WINTER MAIZE05	TURMERIC 40
DHANKUTA07	RUPANDEHI 49	KAMI 07	CLASS 5	SUMMER MAIZE06	CARDAMOM
TEHRATHUM 08	KAPILBASTU50	YADAV/AHIR08	CLASS 6	MILLET07	CORIANDER SEED 42
SANKHUWASABHA09	ARGHAKHANCHI51	MUSLIM09	CLASS 7 07	BARLEY08	OTHER SPICES 43
BHOJPUR10	PYUTHAN 52	RAI	CLASS 8	BUCKWHEAT	OTHER SPICES 45
SOLUKHUMBU 11	ROLPA53	GURUNG 11	CLASS 9	OTHER CEREALS	MEGETARI EG.
OKHALDHUNGA 12	RUKUM54	DAMAI12	CLASS 9	OTHER CEREALS	VEGETABLES:
KHOTANG 13	SALYAN55	LIMBU13	INTERMEDIATE CLASS 1111	DILIGER AND LEGIMER.	WINTER VEGETABLES 44
				PULSES AND LEGUMES:	
UDAYAPUR14	DANG	SARKI 14	INTERMEDIATE CLASS 1212	COMPRANCE	SUMMER VEGETABLES 45
SAPTARI15	BANKE 57	OTHER 15	B.A./B.Sc	SOYBEANS11	armore pourme.
SIRAHA16	BARDIYA58		M.A./M.Sc	BLACK GRAM12	CITRUS FRUITS:
DHANUSHA17	SURKHET59		PROFESSIONAL DEGREE 15	RED GRAM13	
MAHOTTARI18	DAILEKHA60		OTHER 16	GRASS PEA14	ORANGE 46
SARLAHI19	JAJARKOT61			LENTIL 15	LEMON 47
SINDHULI20	DOLPA62			GRAM	LIME 48
RAMECHHAP21	JUMLA63	MONTH CODES	QUANTITY CODES	PEA	SWEET LIME 49
DOLAKHA22	KALIKOT64			GREEN GRAM	OTHER CITRUS 50
SINDHUPALCHOK 23	MUGU65	BAISAKH01	KILOGRAM 01	COARSE GRAM19	
KAVREPALANCHOC 24	HUMLA66	JESTHA 02	GRAM 02	COW PEA	NON-CITRUS FRUITS:
LALITPUR25	BAJURA67	ASADH 03	MAUND 03	OTHER LEGUMES 21	
BHAKTAPUR26	BAJHANG	SHRAWAN04	LITER 04		MANGO 51
KATHMANDU27	ACHHAM69	BHADRA05	MURI 05	TUBER AND BULB CROPS:	BANANA 52
NUWAKOT28	DOTI70	ASHWIN06	PATHI 06		GUAVA 53
RASUWA 29	KAILALI 71	KARTIK 07	MANNA 07	WINTER POTATO22	JACK FRUIT 54
DHADING30	KANCHANPUR 72	MARG08	KURUWA08	SUMMER POTATO23	PINEAPPLE55
MAKWANPUR31	DADHELDHURA 73	PAUSH09	NUMBER/PIECES09	SWEET POTATO24	LICHEE 56
RAUTAHAT32	BAITADI	MAGH10	DOZEN 10	COLOCASIA25	PEAR 57
BARA 33	DARCHULA	FALGUN 11		OTHER TUBERS	APPLE 58
PARSA34		CHAITRA 12			PLUM 59
CHITWAN	OTHER COUNTRIES:			OILSEED CROPS	PAPAYA 60
GORKHA36					POMEGRANATE 61
LAMJUNG37	INDIA			MUSTARD 27	OTHER FRUIT 62
TANAHU	BHUTAN			GROUND NUT 28	0111211 111011 111111111111111111111111
SYANGJA39	TIBET83			LINSEED29	OTHER:
KASKI40	BANGLADESH84			SESAME 30	OTHER.
MANANG 41	MIDDLE EAST 85			OTHER OILSEED	TEA 63
MASTANG42	OTHER COUNTRY 86			OTHER OTESEED	THATCH 64
PIAD TANG	OTHER COUNTRY 80			CASH CROPS:	FODDER TREES
				CADII CROFS.	BAMBOO
				SUGARCANE 32	OTHER TREES 67
				JUTE	OIUFK IKFFS 0/
				TOBACCO	
				OTHER35	

## **OCCUPATION AND INDUSTRY CODES**

OCCUPATI	ON CODES	INDUSTR	Y CODES
PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL WORKERS	MANAGERS (CATERING AND LODGING SERVICES)	AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY ETC.	CONSTRUCTION
PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL WORKERS           PHYSICAL SCIENTISTS AND TECHNICIANS         01           ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS         02           ENGINEERING TECHNICIANS         03           AIRCRAFT AND SHIP OFFICERS         04           LIFE SCIENTISTS AND TECHNICIANS         05           DOCTORS, DENTISTS, ETC         06           MEDICAL, DENTAL, ETC. TECHNICIANS         07           STATISTICIANS, MATHEMATICIANS         08           ECONOMISTS         09           ACCOUNTANTS AND AUDITORS         11           JURISTS         12           TEACHERS         13           RELIGION WORKERS         14           AUTHORS AND WRITERS         15           ARTISTS         16           MUSICIANS AND PERFORMING ARTISTS         17           ATHLETES AND SPORTSMEN         18           OTHER PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL WORKERS         19           ADMINISTRATIVE AND MANAGERIAL WORKERS	MANAGERS (CATERING AND LODGING SERVICES)           WORKING PROPRIETORS         51           HOUSEKEEPING & RELATED SERVICES SUPERVISORS         52           COOKS, WAITERS, ETC         53           MAID, VALETS, ETC         54           CARETAKERS, CHARWORKERS, ETC         55           LAUNDRY WORKERS         56           BARBERS AND HAIRDRESSERS         57           PROTECTIVE SERVICE WORKERS         58           OTHER SERVICES WORKERS         59           AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY WORKERS         60           FARMERS         61           AGRICULTURAL AND ANIMAL HUSBANDRY WORKERS 62         60           FORESTRY WORKERS         63           FISHERMEN         64           HUNTERS AND TRAPPERS         65		CONSTRUCTION   BUILDING
LEGISLATIVE AND MANAGERIAL WORKERS  LEGISLATIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE	PRODUCTION WORKERS  WORKING PROPRIETORS	BASIC METALLIC	FINANCE AND BUSINESS FINANCE
CLERICAL WORKERS AND OPERATORS	LABORERS       .71         MINERS, QUARRYMEN, ETC       .72         METAL PROCESSORS       .73	ELECTRICITY/GAS/WATER	INSURANCE
CLERICAL SUPERVISORS	WOOD PREPARATION WORKERS AND PAPER MAKERS 74 CHEMICAL PROCESSORS	ELECTRICITY/GAS/WATER	COMMUNITY/SOCIAL/PERSONAL SERVICES  PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION/DEFENSE 91 SANITARY, ETC
	OTHER NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED 96 STUDENT 97 NOT WORKING (HOUSEWIFE, ETC) 98 MILITARY 99		

SEC	TION 18. A	RUN	VALL	EY PAI	RT A	COMP	ENSATION			
<pre>1. Has any of your land and/or buildings been acquired by the Arun III Project?</pre>										
	2.			3.		4.	5.			
	What was acquired?		What was the area of the land or plot or number of trees?		What was the quality of the land?  PAKHO/BARI . 1 KHET 2 UNCULTIVABLE . 3	How much compensation did you receive?				
		NO	YES	QUANT	UNIT		RUPEES			
	LAND									
	TREES									
	HOUSE AND STRUCTURES				SQ. MT.					
	OTHER									

6.			7.	8.
What did you do with the money you	receiv	red?	How much did you spend?	COPY PLOT CODE FROM 12.A1 OR ENTERPRISE CODE FROM 13.A
	NO	YES	RUPEES	
BOUGHT LAND				
BOUGHT ANIMALS				
BOUGHT/STARTED BUSINESS				
BUILT/FIXED HOUSE				
CONSUMPTION (FOOD, CLOTHING, ETC)				
WEDDING				
SAVED				
REPAYMENT OF LOAN				
OTHER				

SECTION 18. ARUN VALLEY PART A

COMPENSATION (CONT.)

SECTION 18. ARUN VALLEY PART B

GROUP PARTICIPATION

1.	2.							
Are you or any members of your household members of any of these groups or organizations?		Who is a member?						
	NO	YES	ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE	ID CODE
Forestry User Group								
Irrigation User Group								
Vegetable Producer Group								
Vegetable Seed Producer Group								
Potato Seed Producer Group								
Women in Development Group								
Village Development Committee								
Ward Committee								
Other groups			·					